

The New Pali Course

Answers to the Exercises

(Font: Skt Times)

The New Pali Course, Part I

Exercise 1-A, p6: Translate into English.

1. Manussānaṃ.

For/to the men.

[also] Of the men.

2. Purise.

Men.

[also] in/on/in regards to the man.

3. Hatthaṃ.

The hand.

4. Pādamhi.

On/in/in regards to the leg.

5. Kāyena.

With/by the body.

6. Buddhesu.

On the Buddhas.

7. Dhammaṃ.

The Doctrine.

8. Saṅghamhā.

From the community.

9. Suriye.

Suns.

[also] In the sun.

10. Rukkhasa.

Of the tree.

[also] To/for the tree.

11. Ākāśena

Through the sky.

12. Bhūpālebhi.

From the kings.

13. Devā.
Gods.
14. Candam̐.
The moon.
15. Gāmasmā.
From the village.
16. Goṇāya.
For/to the ox.
17. Sīhānaṃ.
For the lions.
18. Asso.
The horse.
19. Sakuṇa.
'O bird'.
20. Mañcasmiṃ.
On the bed.

Exercise 1-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The dogs.
Sunakhā.
2. Of the hand.
Hatthassa.
3. On the men.
Naresu.
4. From the tree.
Rukkhamhā.
5. In the islands.
Dīpesu.
6. With the foot.
Pādena.
7. By the hands.
Hatthebhi.
8. To the lion.
Sīhāya.

9. Of the oxen.

Goṇānaṃ.

10. From the birds.

Sakuṇehi.

11. By the king.

Bhūpālena.

12. O deity.

Deva.

13. To the sun.

Suriyāya.

14. In the sky.

Ākāse (-mhi; -smiṃ).

15. Through the body.

Kāyena.

16. On the bed.

Mañce.

17. Of the moons.

Candānaṃ.

18. In the world.

Loke.

19. The monkey.

Vānaro.

20. Through the light.

Ālokena.

*

Exercise 2-A p7: Translate into English.

1. Purisassa goṇo.

of the man / ox

The man's ox.

2. Manussānaṃ hatthā.

of human beings / hands

The hands of human beings.

3. Ākāsamhi sakuṇā.
in the sky / birds
The birds in the sky.
4. Buddhassa dhammo.
of Buddha / doctrine
The doctrine of the Buddha.
5. Mañcesu manussā.
in the beds / people
The people in the beds.
6. Assānaṃ pādā.
of horses / legs
The legs of the horses.
7. Rukkhe sakuṇo
in the tree / bird
The bird in the tree.
8. Pāsāṇamhi goṇo.
on the rock / ox
The ox on the rock.
9. Lokasmiṃ manussā.
in the world / people
The people in the world.
10. Bhūpālassa dīpā.
of the king / islands
The islands of the king.

Exercise 2-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The body of the ox.
kāyo / goṇassa
Goṇassa kāyo.
2. The bird on the tree.
sakuṇo / rukkhe
Sakuṇo rukkhe.
3. The island of the world.
dīpo / lokassa
Lokassa dīpo.

4. With the feet of the man.
pādebhi / purisassa
Purisassa pādebhi.
5. By the hand of the monkey.
hatthena / vānarassa
Vānarassa hatthena.
6. Of the birds in the sky.
sakuṇānaṃ / ākāse
Ākāse sakuṇānaṃ.
7. In the doctrine of the Buddha.
Dhamme / Buddhassa
Buddhassa Dhamme.
8. The villages of the king.
gamā / bhūpālassa
Bhūpālassa gamā.
9. The birds from the tree.
sakuṇā / rukkhamhā
Rukkhamhā sakuṇā.
10. The horse on the path.
asso / magge
Magge asso.

*

Exercise 3-A, p9: Translate into English.

1. Narā suriyaṃ passanti.
men / sun / see
The men see the sun.
2. Goṇā pāsāṇe tiṭṭhanti.
oxen / [on] rock / stand
The oxen stand on the rock.
3. Manusso gāme carati.
human being / [in] village / walks
The human being walks in the village.

4. Sakuṇo rukkhe nisīdati.
bird / [on] tree / sits
The bird sits on the tree.
5. Buddho dhammaṃ bhāsati.
Buddha / doctrine / says
The Buddha says the doctrine.
6. Ahaṃ dīpaṃ āharāmi.
I / lamp / bring
I bring the lamp.
7. Mayaṃ goṇe harāma.
we / oxen / take away
We take away the oxen.
8. Saṅgho gāmaṃ gacchati.
community / [to] village / goes
The community goes to the village.
9. Tvaṃ sīhaṃ passasi.
you / lion / see
You see the lion.
10. Bhūpālā asse āruhanti.
kings / [onto] horses / climb
The kings climb onto the horses.
11. Devā ākāśena gacchanti.
gods / [through] sky / go
The gods go through the sky.
12. Assā dīpesu dhāvanti.
horses / [in] islands / run
The horses run in the islands.
13. Tvaṃ pādehi carasi.
you / [with] legs / walk
You walk with the legs.
14. Tumhe hatthehi haratha.
you / [with] hands / carry
You carry with the hands.
15. Mayaṃ loke vasāma.
we / [in] world / live
We live in the world.

16. Sunakhā vānarehi kīḷanti.
 dogs / [with] monkeys / play
 The dogs play with the monkeys.
17. Puriso mañce sayati.
 man / [in] bed / sleep
 The man sleeps in the bed.
18. Varāhā ajeḥi vasanti.
 pigs / [with] goats / live
 The pigs live with the goats.
19. Sīhā sakuṇe hananti.
 lions / birds / kill
 The lions kill the birds.
20. Sunakhā gāme caranti.
 dogs / [in] village / walk
 The dogs walk in the village.

Exercise 3-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The horse stands on the rock.
 asso / tiṭṭhati / pāsāṇe
 Asso pāsāṇe tiṭṭhati.
2. The goats walk in the village.
 ajā / caranti / gāme
 Ajā gāme caranti.
3. You see the sun.
 tvaṃ / passasi / suriyaṃ
 Tvaṃ suriyaṃ passasi.
4. The moon rises in the sky.
 cando / udeti / ākāse
 Cando ākāse udeti.
5. The men sleep in beds.
 narā / sayanti / mañcesu
 Narā mañcesu sayanti.
6. The oxen run from the lion.
 goṇā / dhāvanti / sīhamhā
 Goṇā sīhamhā dhāvanti.

7. People live in the world.
manussā / vasanti / loke
Manussā loke vasanti.
8. Thou bringest a lamp.
tvam / āharasi / dīpaṃ
Tvam dīpaṃ āharasi.
9. We live in an island.
mayam / vasāma / dīpe
Mayam dīpe vasāma.
10. Thou art a king.
tvam / bhavasi / bhūpālo
Tvam bhūpālo bhavasi.
11. You see the bird on the tree.
tvam / passasi / sakuṇam / rukkhe
Tvam rukkhe sakuṇam passasi.
12. The monkey plays with the pig.
vānaro / kiḷati / varāhena saddhiṃ
Vānaro varāhena saddhiṃ kiḷati.
13. The king kills a lion.
bhūpālo / hanati / sīham
Bhūpālo sīham hanati.
14. The deity walks in the sky.
devo / carati / ākāse
Devo ākāse carati.
15. Trees are in the island.
rukkhā / bhavanti / dīpe
Rukkhā dīpe bhavanti.
16. He carries the lamp.
so / harati / dīpaṃ
So dīpaṃ harati.
17. We see the body of the man.
mayam / passāma / kāyam / purisassa
Mayam purisassa kayam passāma.
18. We eat with the hands.
mayam / bhuñjāma / hatthebhi
Mayam hatthebhi bhuñjāma.

*

Exercise 4-A, p13: Translate into English.

1. Puttā dhammaṃ uggaṇḥanti.
sons / doctrine / learn
The sons learn the doctrine.
2. Sīho miḡaṃ māreti.
lion / deer / kills
The lion kills the deer.
3. Vāṇijassa putto goṇe vikkiṇāti.
[of] merchant / son / oxen / sells
The merchant's son sells the oxen.
4. Mayam vāṇijamhā mañce kiṇāma.
we / [from] merchant / beds / buy
We buy the beds from the merchant.
5. Lekhako mittena magge gacchati.
clerk / [with] friend / [on] path / goes
The clerk goes on the path with a friend.
6. Dāsā mittānaṃ sunakhe haranti.
slaves / [to] friends / dogs / carry
The slaves carry the dogs to the friends.
7. Kassako goṇe kiṇāti.
farmer / oxen / buys
The farmer buys the oxen.
8. Kākā ākāse uḍḍenti.
crows / [in] sky / fly
The crows fly in the sky.
9. Vāṇijā Buddhassa dhammaṃ suṇanti.
merchants / [of] Buddha / doctrine / listen
The merchants listen to the doctrine of the Buddha.
10. Corā mayūre corenti.
thieves / peacocks / steal
The thieves steal the peacocks.

11. Ahaṃ Buddhaṃ pūjemi.
I / Buddha / respect
I respect the Buddha.
12. Tvaṃ dīpaṃ jālesi.
you / lamp / kindle
You kindle the lamp.
13. Dāso goṇaṃ pīleti.
slave / ox / teases
The slave teases the ox.
14. Tumhe magge kassakaṃ oloketha.
you / [on] path / farmer / look at
You look at the farmer on the path.
15. Mayaṃ dhammaṃ jānāma.
we / doctrine / know
We know the doctrine.

Exercise 4-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The robber steals an ox.
coro / coreti / goṇaṃ
Coro goṇaṃ coreti.
2. The clerk's son buys a horse.
lekhakassa / putto / kiṇāti / assaṃ
Lekhakassa putto assaṃ kiṇāti.
3. Merchants sell lamps.
vāṇijā / vikkiṇanti / dīpe
Vāṇijā dīpe vikkiṇanti.
4. He knows the friend's son.
so / jānāti / mittassa / puttaṃ
So mittassa puttaṃ jānāti.
5. Boys learn in the village.
kumārā / uggaṇhanti / gāme
Kumārā gāme uggaṇhanti.
6. Peacocks are on the road.
mayūrā / bhavanti / magge
Mayūrā magge bhavanti.

7. The slave lights a lamp.

dāso / jāleti / dīpaṃ

Dāso dīpaṃ jāleti.

8. Lions kill deer.

sīhā / mārenti / mige

Sīhā mige mārenti.

9. The king governs the island.

bhūpālo / pāleti / dīpaṃ

Bhūpālo dīpaṃ pāleti.

10. Birds fly in the sky.

sakuṇā / uḍḍenti / ākāse

Sakuṇā ākāse uḍḍenti.

11. We see the sons of the merchants.

mayam / passāma / putte / vāṇijassa

Mayam vāṇijassa putte passāma.

12. Look at the hands of the man.

olokesi / hatthe / purisassa

Purisassa hatthe olokesi.

13. You hear the doctrine of the Buddha.

tvaṃ / suṇāsi / dhammaṃ / Buddhassa

Tvaṃ Buddhassa dhammaṃ suṇāsi.

14. They respect (or make offerings) the community.

te / pūjenti / saṅgham

Te saṅgham pūjenti.

15. The monkey teases (or oppresses) the birds.

vānaro / pīleti / sakuṇe

Vānaro sakuṇe pīleti.

*

Exercise 5-A, p14: Translate into English.

1. Muni dhammaṃ bhāsati.

monk / doctrine / says

The monk says the doctrine.

2. Gahapatayo vīhiṃ miṇanti.
householders / paddy / measure
The householders measure the paddy.
3. Ahi adhipatino hattaṃ ḍasati.
serpent / [of] leader / hand / bites
The serpent bites the leader's hand.
4. Isi pāṇinā maṇiṃ gaṇhāti.
sage / [with] hand / gem / takes
The sage takes the gem with the hand.
5. Dīpayo girimhi vasanti.
leopards / [in] mountain / live
The leopards live in the mountain.
6. Ari asinā patiṃ paharati.
Enemy / [with] sword / husband / beats
The enemy beats the husband with the sword.
7. Kavayo dīpamhi nidhiṃ khaṇanti.
poets / [in] island / treasure / dig
The poets dig a treasure in the island.
8. Tvaṃ atithīnaṃ āhāraṃ desi.
you / [to] guests / food / give
You give food to the guests.
9. Tumhe udadhimhi kīlatha.
you / [in] ocean / play
You play in the ocean.
10. Vyādhayo loke manusse pīḷenti.
diseases / [in] world / men / oppress
Diseases oppress people in the world.
11. Kapi ahino kucchiṃ paharati.
monkey / [of] serpent / belly / beats
The monkey beats the serpent's belly.
12. Kavino muṭṭhimhi maṇayo bhavanti.
[of] poet / [in] fist / gems / are
There are gems in the poet's fist.
13. Ravi girimhā udeti.
sun / [from] mountain / rises
The sun rises from the mountain.

14. Ahaṃ vīhīnaṃ rāsiṃ passāmi.

I / [of] paddies / heap / see

I see the heap of paddies.

15. Mayaṃ gāme āhiṇḍāma.

we / [in] village / wander

We wander in the village.

Exercise 5-B: Translate into Pali.

1. Leopards kill deer.

dīpayo/ mārenti / mige

Dīpayo mige mārenti.

2. The sage comes from the mountain.

isi / āgacchati / girimhā

Isi girimhā āgacchati.

3. There's a sword in the enemy's hand.

bhavati / asi / arino / hatthe

Arino hatthe asi bhavati.

4. There are gems in the householder's fist.

bhavanti / maṇayo / gahapatino / muṭṭhimhi

Gahapatino muṭṭhimhi maṇayo bhavanti.

5. We give food to the guest.

mayam / dema / āhāraṃ / atithino

Mayam atithino āhāraṃ dema.

6. The farmer's sons measure a heap of paddy.

kassakassa / puttā / miṇanti / rāsiṃ / vīhino

Kassakassa puttā vīhino rāsiṃ miṇanti.

7. The serpent gets food from the poet.

ahi / labhati / āhāraṃ / kavimhā

Ahi kavimhā āhāraṃ labhati.

8. The monks kindle a fire.

munayo / jālenti / aggim

Munayo aggim jālenti.

9. The householder gets a gem from the leader.

gahapati / labhati / maṇim / adhipatimhā

Gahapati adhipatimhā maṇim labhati.

10. The monkeys on the tree strike the leopard.
vānarā / rukkhe / paharanti / dīpiṃ

Vānarā rukkhe dīpiṃ paharanti.

11. The leader strikes the enemy with a sword.

adhipati / paharati / ariṃ / asinā

Adhipati asinā ariṃ paharati.

12. The sages look at the sun.

isayo / olokenti / raviṃ

Isayo raviṃ olokenti.

13. We get paddy from the husband.

mayam / labhāma / vīhiṃ / patinā

Mayam patinā vīhiṃ labhāma.

14. The sickness oppresses the sons of the guest.

vyādhi / pīleti / putte / atithissa

Vyādhi atithissa putte pīleti.

15. I see the sun upon the sea.

ahaṃ / passāmi / raviṃ / udadhimhi

Ahaṃ udadhimhi raviṃ passāmi.

*

Exercise 6-A, p17: Translate into English.

1. Munayo mañcesu nisīdiṃsu.

monks / [on] beds / sat

The monks sat on the beds.

2. Ahaṃ dīpamhi acarim.

I / [on] island / walked

I walked on the island.

3. Corā gahapatino nidhiṃ coresuṃ.

thieves / [of] householder / hidden treasure / stole

The thieves stole the hidden treasure of the householder.

4. Mayam bhūpatino asim olokayimha.

we / [of] king / sword / looked at

We looked at the king's sword.

5. Tvaṃ atithino odanaṃ adado.
 you / [to] guest / food / gave
 You gave the food to the guest.
6. Adhipati vāṇijamhā maṇayo kiṇi.
 leader / [from] merchant / gems / bought
 The leader bought gems from the merchant.
7. Pati kassakaṃ vīhīṃ yāci.
 husband / farmer / paddy / begged
 The husband begged the farmer for paddy.
8. Isayo kavīnaṃ dhammaṃ desesaṃ.
 sages / [to] poets / doctrine / preached
 The sages preached the doctrine to the poets.
9. Kapayo girimhā rukkhaṃ dhāvimsu.
 monkeys / [from] mountain / [to] tree / ran
 The monkeys ran from the mountain to the tree.
10. Vāṇijā udadhimhi gacchimsu.
 merchants / [on] ocean / went
 The merchants went on the ocean.
11. Mayaṃ maggena gāmaṃ gacchimha.
 we / [by] path / [to] village / went
 We went to the village by the path.
12. Dīpi kaṇiṃ māresi.
 leopard / monkey / killed
 The leopard killed the monkey.
13. Tumhe patino paḍīpe gaṇhittha.
 you / [of] husband / lamps / took
 You took the husband's lamps.
14. Ahaṃ Buddhassa pāde pūjesiṃ.
 I / [of] Buddha / feet / honour
 I honoured the Buddha's feet.
 Alt: I paid homage at the Buddha's foot.
15. Kavayo kaṇīnaṃ odanaṃ daḍimsu.
 poets / [to] monkeys / cooked rice / gave
 The poets gave the cooked rice to the monkeys.

16. Arayo asī ānesuṃ.
enemies / swords / brought
The enemies brought the swords.
17. Ahi kapino pāṇiṃ ḍasi.
serpent / [of] monkey / hand / bit
The serpent bit the monkey's hand.
18. Mayaṃ girimhā candaṃ passimha.
we / [from] mountain / moon / saw
We saw the moon from the mountain.
19. Tumhe munīnaṃ āhāraṃ adadittha.
you / [to] monks / food / gave
You gave food to the monks.
20. Bhūpati nidhaya pālesi.
king / hidden treasures / protected
The king protected the hidden treasures.

Exercise 6-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The slave struck the enemy with a sword.
dāso / pahari / ariṃ / asinā
Dāso asinā ariṃ pahari.
2. We got food from the householder.
mayaṃ / labhimha / āhāraṃ / gahapatinā
Mayaṃ gahapatinā āhāraṃ labhimha.
3. He carried a monkey to the mountain.
so / hari / kapiṃ / giriṃ
So giriṃ kapiṃ hari.
4. The merchants went to the village by the road.
vāṇijā / gacchiṃsu / gāmaṃ / maggena
Vāṇijā maggena gāmaṃ gacchiṃsu.
5. Birds flew to the sky from the tree.
sakuṇā / uḍḍesuṃ / ākāsaṃ / rukkhamaṃ
Sakuṇā rukkhamaṃ ākāsaṃ uḍḍesuṃ.
6. The thieves stole the gems of the king.
corā / coresuṃ / maṇayo / bhūpālassa
Corā bhūpālassa maṇayo coresuṃ.

7. I gave food to the sages.

ahaṃ / dadim̐ / āhāraṃ / isīnaṃ

Ahaṃ isīnaṃ āhāraṃ dadim̐.

8. The sons of the poet heard the doctrine of the monk.

puttā / kavino / suṇiṃsu / dhammaṃ / munimhā

Kavino puttā munimhā dhammaṃ suṇiṃsu.

9. I saw the leopard on the road.

ahaṃ / passiṃ / dīpiṃ / magge

Ahaṃ magge dīpiṃ passiṃ.

10. The lion killed the deer on the rock.

sīho / māresi / miḡaṃ / pāsāṇe

Sīho pāsāṇe miḡaṃ māresi.

11. They saw the mountain on the island.

te / passiṃsu / giriṃ / dīpe

Te dīpe giriṃ passiṃsu.

12. The boy went to the sea.

kumāro / gacchi / udadhiṃ

Kumāro udadhiṃ gacchi.

13. The dogs ran to the village.

sunakhā / dhāviṃsu / gāmaṃ

Sunakhā gāmaṃ dhāviṃsu.

14. The merchant bought a horse from the leader.

vāṇijo / kiṇi / assaṃ / adhipatinā

Vāṇijo adhipatinā assaṃ kiṇi.

15. The guest brought a gem in (his) fist.

atithi / āhari / maṇiṃ / muṭṭhimhi

Atithi muṭṭhimhi maṇiṃ āhari.

16. The monkey caught the serpent by (its) belly.

kapi / gaṇhi / ahiṃ / kucchinā

Kapi kucchinā ahiṃ gaṇhi.

17. The householder slept on a bed.

gahapati / sayi / mañce

Gahapati mañce sayi.

18. We dwelt in an island.

mayam̐ / vasimhā / dīpe

Mayam̐ dīpe vasimhā.

19. The boy struck the monkey with (his) hands.

kumāro / pahari / kapiṃ / pāṇībhi

Kumāro pāṇībhi kapiṃ pahari.

20. I saw the king's sword.

ahaṃ / passiṃ / bhūpatino / asiṃ

Ahaṃ bhūpatino asiṃ passiṃ.

*

Exercise 7-A, p19: Translate into English.

1. Ahaṃ mayhaṃ puttassa assaṃ adadiṃ.

I / my / [to] son / horse / gave

I gave the horse to my son.

2. Tvaṃ amhākaṃ gāmā āgacchasi.

you / our / village / come

You come (from) our village.

3. Mayaṃ tava hatthe passāma.

we / your / hands / see

We see your hands.

4. Mama puttā giriṃ āruhiṃsu.

my / sons / mountain / climbed

My sons climbed the mountain.

5. Tumhākaṃ sunakhā magge sayiṃsu.

your / dogs / [on] path / slept

Your dogs slept on the path.

6. Amhaṃ mittā coraṃ asinā pahariṃsu.

our / friends / thief / [with] sword / struck

Our friends struck the thief with the sword.

7. Tumhaṃ dāsā arīnaṃ asse hariṃsu.

your / slaves / [to] enemies / horses / took away

Your slaves took away the horses to the enemies.

Alt: Your slaves took away the enemies' horses.

8. Coro mama puttassa maṇayo coresi.

thief / my / [of] son / gems / stole

The thief stole my son's gems.

9. Isayo mayhaṃ gehe na vaṣiṃsu.
sages / my / [in] house / not / dwelt
The sages did not dwell in my house.
10. Kavi tava puttānaṃ dhammaṃ desesi.
poet / your / [to] sons / doctrine / preached
The poet preached the dhamma to your sons.
11. Amhesu kodho natthi.
[in] us / anger / is not
There's no anger in us.
12. Tumhe vāṇijassa mayūre kiṇittha.
you / [of] merchant / peacocks / bought
You bought the peacocks of the merchant.
13. Mayaṃ bhūpatino mige vikkiṇimha.
we / [of] king / deer / sold
We sold the deer of the king.
14. Gahapatino putto maṃ pahari.
[of] householder / son / me / beat
The householder's son beat me.
15. Adhipatino dāsā mama goṇe pahariṃsu.
[of] lord / slaves / my / oxen / beat
The lord's slaves beat my oxen.
16. Ahaṃ tumhākaṃ vīhī na gaṇhiṃ.
I / your / paddy / not / took
I did not take your paddy.
17. Dīpī gāmamhā na dhāvi.
leopards / [from] village / not / ran
The leopards did not run from the village.
18. Tumhe ahayo na māretha.
you / serpents / not / kill
You don't kill the serpents.
19. Mayaṃ atithīnaṃ odanaṃ pacimha.
we / [for] guests / rice / cooked
We cooked rice for the guests.
20. Kapayo maṃ āhāraṃ yāciṃsu.
monkeys / me / food / begged
The monkeys begged me for food.

Exercise 7-B: Translate into Pali.

1. I sold my gems to a merchant.
ahaṃ / vikkiṇiṃ / mama / maṇayo / vāṇijāya
Ahaṃ vāṇijāya mama maṇayo vikkiṇiṃ.
2. We gave our oxen to the slaves.
mayam / adadimha / amham / goṇe / dāsānaṃ
Mayam dāsānaṃ amham goṇe adadimha.
3. You bought a sword from me.
tvaṃ / kiṇo / asiṃ / mayā
Tvaṃ mayā asiṃ kiṇo.
4. (You) don't beat monkeys with your hands.
tumhe / na paharasi / kapayo / tumhebbhi / pāṇibhi
Tumhe tumhebbhi pāṇibhi kapayo na paharasi.
5. The leader brought a lion from the mountain.
adhipati / āhari / sīham / girimhā
Adhipati girimhā sīham āhari.
6. The monk preached the doctrine to you.
muni / desesi / dhammaṃ / tava
Muni tava dhammaṃ desesi.
7. We gave food to the serpents.
mayam / dadimha / āhāraṃ / ahīnaṃ
Mayam ahīnaṃ āhāraṃ dadimha.
8. The slaves of the householder carried our paddy.
dāsā / gahapatino / hariṃsu / amham / vīhiṃ
Gahapatino dāsā amham vīhiṃ hariṃsu.
9. You did not go to the sea.
tvaṃ / na / gaccho / udadhiṃ
Tvaṃ udadhiṃ na gaccho.
10. There are no gems in my fist.
natthi / maṇayo / mayi / muṭṭhimhi
Mayi muṭṭhimhi maṇayo natthi.
11. The poet's son struck the dog with a stick.
kavino / putto / pahari / sunakham / yaṭṭhinā
Kavino putto yaṭṭhinā sunakham pahari.

12. Our sons learnt from the sage.
amhaṃ / puttā / uggaṇhiṃsu / isinā
Amhaṃ puttā isinā uggaṇhiṃsu.
13. Your monkey fell down from a tree.
tava / kapi / pātesi / rukkhamhā
Tava kapi rukkhamhā pātesi.
14. My dog went with me to the house.
mama / sunakho / gacchi / mayā / gehaṃ
Mama sunakho gehaṃ mayā gacchi.
15. A serpent bit my son's hand.
ahi / ḍasi / mama / puttassa / hatthaṃ
Ahi mama puttassa hatthaṃ ḍasi.
16. The leopard killed a bull on the road.
dīpi / māresi / goṇaṃ / magge
Dīpi magge goṇaṃ māresi.
17. My friends looked at the lions.
mama / mittā / olokesuṃ / sihe
Mama mittā sihe olokesuṃ.
18. We did not see the king's sword.
mayaṃ / na / passimha / bhūpatino / asiṃ
Mayaṃ bhūpatino asiṃ na passimha.
19. I did not go to the deer.
ahaṃ / na / gacchiṃ / migam
Ahaṃ migam na gacchiṃ.
20. Thou buyest a peacock from the poet.
tvam / kiṇāsi / mayūraṃ / kavinā
Tvam kavinā mayūraṃ kiṇāsi.

*

Exercise 8-A, p22: Translate into English.

1. Mantī hatthinam āruhissati.
minister / elephant / will climb
The minister will climb the elephant.

2. Mayam setṭhino geham gamissāma.
we / [of] millionaire / house / will go
We will go to the millionaire's house.
3. Tvaṃ sāmīno puttassa kapiṃ dadissasi.
you / [of] lord / [to] son / monkey / will give
You will give the monkey to the lord's son.
4. Gaṇīno sukhīno bhavissanti.
those who have a follower / happy ones / will be
Those who have a follower will be happy.
5. Amhakaṃ sāmīno dīghajīvīno na bhavanti.
our / lords / possessors of a long life / not / are
Our lords are not long-lived.
6. Pāpakāri yaṭṭhinā bhogiṃ māresi.
evil doer / [with] stick / serpent / killed
The evil doer killed the serpent with a stick.
7. Mama puttā setṭhino gāme vasissanti.
my / sons / [of] millionaire / [in] village / will live
My sons will live in the village of the millionaire.
8. Kutṭhī sārathīno pādaṃ yaṭṭhinā pahari.
leper / [of] charioteer / foot / [with] stick / struck
The leper struck the charioteer's foot with a stick.
9. Sikhī chattimhā bhāyissati.
peacock / [of] possessor of umbrella / will be afraid
The peacock will be afraid of the possessor of umbrella.
Alt: The peacock will be afraid of the one bearing a sunshade.
10. Sārathī asse gāmamhā harissati.
charioteer / horses / [from] village / will take
The charioteer will take/lead the horses from the village.
11. Tumhe mālihi sasiṇaṃ olokessatha.
you / [with] possessors of garlands / moon / will look at
You will look at the moon with those wearing garlands.
12. Balī dāṭhīno kāyaṃ chindissati.
powerful person / [of] tusker / body / will cut
The powerful person will cut the tusker's body.

13. Amhākaṃ mantino balino abhaviṃsu.

our / ministers / powerful men / were

Our ministers were powerful men.

14. Setṭhino mālino passissanti.

millionaires / possessors of garlands / will see

The millionaires will see those who have garlands.

15. Mayaṃ gehe odanaṃ bhuñjissāma.

we / [in] house / rice / will eat

We will eat rice in the house.

Exercise 8-B: Translate into Pali.

1. Our lord went to the minister.

amhaṃ / sāmī / gacchi / mantiṃ

Amhaṃ sāmī mantiṃ gacchi.

2. The millionaire will be the possessor of a long life.

setṭhī / bhavissati / dīghajīvī

Setṭhī dīghajīvī bhavissati.

3. Evil-doers will not become receivers of comfort.

pāpakārī / na bhavissanti / sukhino

Pāpakārī sukhino na bhavissanti.

4. The tusker will strike the leper.

dāṭhī / paharissati / kuṭṭhiṃ

Dāṭhī kuṭṭhiṃ paharissati.

5. The minister will get a peacock from the lord.

mantī / labhissati / sikhim / sāminā

Mantī sāminā sikhim labhissati.

6. The charioteer will buy horses for the minister.

sārathī / kiṇissati / asse / mantino

Sārathī mantino asse kiṇissati.

7. My peacocks will live on the mountain.

mama / sikhino / vasissanti / girimhi

Mama sikhino girimhi vasissanti.

8. The serpents will bite the powerful.

bhogino / ḍasissanti / balino

Bhogino balino ḍasissanti.

9. The lord's sons will see the lions of the millionaire.
sāmino / puttā / passissanti / sīhe / seṭṭhino

Sāmino puttā seṭṭhino sīhe passissanti.

10. We will buy a deer from the guest.

mayam / kiṇissāma / migam / atithinā

Mayam atithinā migam kiṇissāma.

11. The elephant killed a man with (its) feet.

karī / māresi / naram / pādebhi

Karī pādebhi naram māresi.

12. You will not be a millionaire.

tvam / na bhavissati / seṭṭhī

Tvam seṭṭhī na bhavissati.

13. The king's sons will eat with the ministers.

bhūpālassa / puttā / bhujjissanti / saddhim / mantībhi

Bhūpālassa puttā mantībhi saddhim bhujjissanti.

14. The monkeys will not fall from the tree.

kapayo / na patissanti / rukkhahā

Kapayo rukkhahā na patissanti.

15. I will not carry the elephant of the charioteer.

aham / na harissāmi / hatthim / sārathino

Aham sārathino hatthim na harissāmi.

*

Exercise 9-A, p25: Translate into English.

1. Bandhavo susūhi saddhim amhākam geham āgamissanti.

relatives / young ones / with / our / house / will come

The relatives will come with the young ones to our house.

2. Sattu pharasunā tava taravo chindissati.

enemy / [with] axe / your / trees / will cut

The enemy will cut your trees with an axe.

3. Garu mayham susūnam ucchavo adadi.

teacher / my / young ones / sugar canes / gave

The teacher gave sugar canes to my young ones.

4. Bhikkhavo nattārānaṃ dhammaṃ desessanti.
monks / [to] grandsons / Dhamma / will teach
The monks will teach the Dhamma to the grandsons.
5. Tvaṃ bandhunā saha sindhuṃ gamissasi.
you / relative / with / sea / will go
You will go to the sea with the relative.
6. Assā ca goṇā ca gāme ā.hiṇḍissanti
horses / and / oxen / and / [in] village / will wander
The horses and oxen will wander in the village.
7. Tumhe pasavo vā pakkhī vā na māressatha.
you / beasts / or / birds / or / not / will kill
You will not kill beasts nor birds.
8. Mayaṃ netārehi saha satthāraṃ pūjessāma.
we / leaders / with / teacher / will honour
We will honour the teacher with the leaders
9. Bhātā veḷunā pakkhiṃ māresi.
brother / [with] bamboo / bird / killed
The brother killed the bird with the bamboo.
10. Amhākaṃ pitaro sattūnaṃ ketavo āharimṣu.
our / fathers / [of] enemies / banners / brought
Our fathers brought the banners of the enemies.
11. Jetā dātāraṃ bāhunā pahari.
victor / giver / [with] arm / struck
The winner struck the giver with the arm.
12. Satthā amhākaṃ netā bhavissati.
teacher / our / leader / become
The teacher will become our leader.
13. Mayaṃ pitarā saddhiṃ veḷavo āharissāma.
we / father / with / bamboos / will bring
We will bring the bamboos with the father.
14. Ahayo ākhavo bhuñjanti.
serpents / rats / eat
Serpents eat rats.
15. Mama sattavo setumhi nisīdimṣu.
my / enemies / [on] bridge / sat
My enemies sat on the bridge.

16. Amhaṃ bhātaro ca pitaro ca sindhuṃ gacchiṃsu.
our / brothers / and / fathers / and / sea / went
Our brothers and fathers went to the sea.
17. Ahaṃ mama bhātarā saha sikhino vikkiṇissāmi.
I / my / brother / with / peacocks / will sell
I will sell peacocks with my brother.
18. Susavo kaṭacchunā odanaṃ āharīṃsu.
young ones / [with] spoon / rice / brought
The young ones brought rice with the spoon.
19. Gāmaṃ gantā tarūsu ketavo passissati.
[to] village / goer / [in] trees / banners / will see
The goer to the village will see the banners in the trees.
20. Setuṃ kattā gāmamhā veḷavo āhari.
[to] bridge / builder / [from] village / bamboos / brought
The builder brought bamboos from the village to the bridge.

Exercise 9-B: Translate into Pali.

1. I shall cut bamboos with my axe.
ahaṃ / chindissāmi / veḷavo / mayhaṃ / pharasunā
Ahaṃ mayhaṃ pharasunā veḷavo chindissāmi.
2. The teachers will look at the winner.
sathāro / olokessanti / jetāraṃ
Sathāro jetāraṃ olokessanti.
3. They carried sugar canes for the elephants.
te / hariṃsu / ucchavo / karīnaṃ
Te karīnaṃ ucchavo hariṃsu.
4. Hearers will come to the monks.
sotāro / āgamissanti / bhikkhavo
Sotāro bhikkhavo āgamissanti.
5. Leopards and lions do not live in villages.
dīpayo / ca / sīhā / na / vasanti / gāmesu
Dīpayo ca sīhā ca gāmesu na vasanti.
6. I went to see the adviser with my brother.
ahaṃ / agamiṃ / passituṃ / sathāraṃ / saddhiṃ / mayhaṃ /

bhātarā

Ahaṃ mayhaṃ bhātarā saddhiṃ satthāraṃ passituṃ agamiṃ.

7. Our fathers and brothers were merchants.

amhaṃ / pitaro / ca / bhātarō / bhaviṃsu / vāṇijā

Amhaṃ pitaro ca bhātarō ca vāṇijā bhaviṃsu.

8. My brother's son killed a bird with a stick.

mayhaṃ / bhātussa / putto / māresi / sakuṇaṃ / yaṭṭhinā

Mayhaṃ bhātussa putto yaṭṭhinā sakuṇaṃ māresi.

9. Our relations will buy peacocks and birds.

amhaṃ / bandhavo / kiṇissanti / sikhī / ca / sakuṇe

Amhaṃ bandhavo sikhī ca sakuṇe ca kiṇissanti.

10. Monkeys and deer live on the mountain.

kapayo / ca / migā / vasanti / girimhi

Kapayo ca migā ca girimhi vasanti.

11. He struck my grandson's arm.

so / pahari / mayhaṃ / nattussa / bāhuṃ

So mayhaṃ nattussa bāhuṃ pahari.

12. Enemies will carry (away) our leader's banner.

arayo / harissanti / amhaṃ / netussa / ketuṃ

Arayo amhaṃ netussa ketuṃ harissanti.

13. Builders of the bridges bought bamboos from the lord.

kattāro / setūnaṃ / kiṇiṃsu / veḷavo / sāmimhā

Setūnaṃ kattāro sāmimhā veḷavo kiṇiṃsu.

14. Rats will fear from the serpents.

ākhavo / bhāyissanti / bhogībhi

Ākhavo bhogībhi bhāyissanti.

15. I gave rice to my relation.

ahaṃ / dadim / odanaṃ / mayhaṃ / bandhuno

Ahaṃ mayhaṃ bandhuno odanaṃ dadim.

16. The giver brought (some) rice with a spoon.

dātā / āhari / odanaṃ / kaṭacchunā

Dātā kaṭacchunā odanaṃ āhari.

17. My father's beasts were on the rock.

mayhaṃ / pitussa / pasavo / bhaviṃsu / pāsāṇe

Mayhaṃ pitussa pasavo pāsāṇe bhaviṃsu.

18. Our brothers and grandsons will not buy elephants.
amhaṃ / bhātaro / ca / nattāro / na kiṇissanti / hatthino
Amhaṃ bhātaro ca nattāro ca hatthino na kiṇissanti.

19. The teacher's son will buy a horse or an ox.
satthussa / putto / kiṇissati / assaṃ / vā / goṇaṃ
Satthussa putto assaṃ vā goṇaṃ vā kiṇissati.

20. My brother or his son will bring a monkey for the young ones.

mayhaṃ / bhātā / vā / tassa / putto / āharissati / kapiṃ /
susūnaṃ

Mayhaṃ bhātā vā tassa putto vā susūnaṃ kapiṃ āharissati.

*

Exercise 10-A, p29: Translate into English.

1. Bhagavā ajja sotārānaṃ dhammaṃ desessati.
Exalted One / today / [to] hearers / Dhamma / will teach
Today, the Exalted One will teach the Dhamma to the hearers.
2. Bhikkhavo bhagavantaṃ vandiṃsu.
monks / [to] Exalted One / bowed
The monks bowed to the Exalted One.
3. Cakkhumanto sadā bhānumantaṃ passanti.
possessors of eyes / always / sun / see
Those who have eyes always see the sun.
4. Tadā balavanto veḷūhi arī pahariṃsu.
then / powerful people / [with] bamboos / enemies / beat
Then those who have power beat the enemies with the
bamboos.
5. Kadā tumhe dhanavantaṃ passissatha?
when / you / rich one / will see
When will you see the rich one?
6. Suve mayaṃ sīlavante vandissāma.
tomorrow / we / virtuous ones / will bow
Tomorrow we will bow to the virtuous ones.

7. Bhagavanto sabbaññuno bhavanti.

Exalted Ones / omniscient / are

The Exalted Ones are omniscient.

8. Viduno kulavato gehaṃ gacchiṃsu.

wise men / [of] high caste one / house / went

The wise men went to the house of the high caste one.

9. Himavati kapayo ca pakkhino ca isayo ca vasiṃsu.

[in] Himalayas / monkeys / and / birds / and / hermits / lived

Monkeys, birds and hermits lived in the Himalayas.

10. Puññavato nattā buddhimā bhavi.

[of] fortunate one / grandson / intelligent / was

The grandson of the fortunate one was intelligent.

11. Kulavataṃ bhātaro dhanavanto na bhaviṃsu.

[of] high caste ones / brothers / rich / not / were

The brothers of the high caste ones were not rich.

12. Ahaṃ Himavantamhi phalavante rukkhe passiṃ.

I / [on] Himalaya / fruitful / trees / saw

I saw the fruitful trees on the Himalaya.

13. Purā mayam Himavantaṃ gacchimha.

former days / we / [to] Himalaya / went

We used to go to the Himalaya in former days.

14. Hīyo sāyaṃ bandhumanto yasavataṃ gāmaṃ gacchiṃsu.

yesterday / in the evening / with many relations / [of] famous

ones / village / went

Yesterday evening, those with many relations went to the

village of the famous ones.

15. Viññuno pacchā pabhuno gehe vasissanti.

wise men / afterwards / [of] over-lord / [in] house / will dwell

Afterwards, the wise men will dwell in the house of the over-

lord.

Exercise 10-B: Translate into Pali.

1. Sons of the wealthy are not always wise.

puttā / dhanavataṃ / na bhavanti / sadā / paññavanto

Dhanavataṃ puttā sadā paññavanto na bhavanti.

2. One who has relations does not fear enemies.

bandhumā / na bhāyati / arībhi

Bandhumā arībhi na bhāyati.

3. The brothers of the virtuous will bow down to the Exalted One.

bhātaro / sīlavantassa / vandissanti / bhagavantam

Sīlavantassa bhātaro bhagavantam vandissanti.

4. Your grandsons are not intelligent.

tava / nattāro / na bhavanti / buddhimanto

Tava nattāro buddhimanto na bhavanti.

5. Tomorrow the wise men will preach to the men of high caste.

suve / paññavanto / desessanti / kulavataṃ

Suve kulavataṃ paññavanto desessanti.

6. Today the rich will go to a mountain in the Himalayas.

ajja / dhanavanto / gamissanti / giriṃ / himavantesu

Ajja dhanavanto Himavantesu giriṃ gamissanti.

7. There are fruitful trees, lions and leopards in the garden of the rich man.

bhavanti / phalavanto / rukkhā / sīhā / ca / dīpayo / ārāme /

dhanavantassa

Phalavanto rukkhā ca sīhā ca dīpayo ca dhanavantassa ārāme

bhavanti.

8. When will the famous men come to our village?

kadā / āgamissanti / yasavanto / amhaṃ / gamaṃ

Kadā yasavanto amhaṃ gamaṃ āgamissanti.

9. The sons of the powerful will always be famous.

puttā / balavantānaṃ / bhavissanti / sadā / yasavanto

Balavantānaṃ puttā sadā yasavanto bhavissanti.

10. Once, the wise man's brother struck the virtuous man.

ekadā / paññavantassa / bhātā / pahari / sīlavantaṃ

Ekadā paññavantassa bhātā sīlavantaṃ pahari.

11. Formerly I lived in the house of the over-lord.

purā / ahaṃ / vasiṃ / gehe / pabhuno

Purā ahaṃ pabhuno gehe vasiṃ.

12. Yesterday there were elephants and horses in the garden.

hīyo / bhaviṃsu / hatthino / ca / assā / ārāme

Hīyo hatthino ca assā ca ārāme bhaviṃsu.

13. Now the man of high caste will buy a lion and a deer.

idāni / kulavā / kiṇissati / sihaṃ / ca / migam

Idāni kulavā sihaṃ ca migam ca kiṇissati.

14. Our fathers were mindful.

amhaṃ / pitaro / bhaviṃsu / satimanto

Amhaṃ pitaro satimanto bhaviṃsu.

15. Once we saw the sun from the rich man's garden.

ekadā / mayam / passimha / bhānumantaṃ / dhanavantassa /

ārāmamhā

Ekadā mayam dhanavantassa ārāmamhā bhānumantaṃ

passimha.

*

Exercise 11-A, p32: Translate into English.

1. Vanitāyo nāvāhi gaṅgāyaṃ gacchantu.

women / [with] boats / [on] river / let them go

Let the women go with boats on the river.

2. Tvaṃ sālāyaṃ kaññānaṃ odanaṃ pacāhi.

you / [in] hall / [for] girls / rice / cookest thou

Cook the rice in the hall for the girls!

3. Sace tumhe nahāyissatha, aham pi nahāyissāmi.

if / you / will bathe / I / also / will bathe

If you will bathe, I will also bathe.

4. Yadi so sabhāyaṃ katheyya, aham pi katheyyāmi.

if / he / [in] assembly / would say / I / also / would say

If he would speak in the assembly, I would also speak .

5. Laṅkāya bhūpatino senāyo jayantu.

[of] Lanka / [of] king / armies / may they be victorious

May Lanka's king's armies be victorious.

6. Devatā vasudhāyaṃ manusse rakkhantu.
deities / [on] earth / men / let them protect
Let the deities protect the men on earth.
7. Sace te vālukaṃ āhareyyuṃ ahaṃ (taṃ) kiṇissāmi.
if / they / sand / would bring / I / it / will buy
If they would bring the sand, I will buy it.
8. Tumhe dārikāya hatthe mālaṃ ṭhapetha.
you / [of] girl / [in] hand / garland / keep
Keep the garland in the girl's hand!
9. Sālāya chāyā vasudhāya patati.
[of] hall / shadow / [on] earth / falls
The shadow of the hall falls on the earth.
10. Corā mañjūsāyo guhaṃ harimṣu.
thieves / boxes / [to] cave / carried
The thieves carried the boxes to the cave.
11. Kaññāyo godhaṃ sakkharāhi paharimṣu.
girls / iguana / [with] gravels / struck
The girls struck the iguana with gravel.
12. Hatthī soṇḍāya taruno sākhaṃ chindi.
elephant / [with] trunk / [of] tree / branch / cut
The elephant cut the branch of the tree with his trunk.
13. Sace mayaṃ guhāyaṃ sayeyyāma pasavo no haneyyūṃ.
if / we / [in] cave / would sleep / beasts / us / kill
If we would sleep in the cave, the beasts would kill us.
14. Tumhe mittehi saha suraṃ mā pivatha.
you / friends / with / alcohol / not / drink
Don't drink liquor with friends.
15. Mayaṃ parisāya saddhiṃ odanaṃ bhuñjissāma.
we / retinue / with / rice / will eat
We will eat rice with the retinue.
16. Bhānumato pabhā sindhumhi bhavatu.
[of] sun / light / [on] sea / let it be
May the sunlight be on the sea.
17. Dārikā kaññāya nāsāyaṃ sakkharaṃ pakkhipi.
girl / [of] girl / [in] nose / gravel / put
The girl put gravel in the nose of the girl.

18. Tumhe parisāhi saddhiṃ mama katham suṇātha.
you / retinue / with / my / speech / listen

Listen to my speech with the retinue.

19. Amhākaṃ ammā dolāya gāmaṃ agacchi.

our / mother / [by] palanquin / [to] village / went

Our mother went to the village by palanquin.

20. Sace tvam vaḷavaṃ kiṇeyyāsi, ahaṃ assaṃ kiṇissāmi.

if / you / mare / buy / I / horse / will buy

I you buy a mare, I will buy a horse.

Exercise 11-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The robber carried the box to the cave.

coro / hari / mañjūsaṃ / guhaṃ

Coro mañjūsaṃ guhaṃ hari.

2. Go to your village with your mothers.

tumhe gacchatha / tumhaṃ / gāmaṃ / saddhiṃ / tumhaṃ /

ammābhi

Tumhe tumhaṃ ammābhi saddhiṃ tumhaṃ gāmaṃ gacchatha.

3. Let the women go along the river in a ship.

vanitāyo / gacchantu / gaṅgāyaṃ / nāvāyāya

Vanitāyo nāvāyāya gaṅgāyaṃ gacchantu.

4. If he buys a deer I will sell my mare.

sace / so / kiṇeyya / migam / aham / vikkiṇissāmi / mama /

vaḷavaṃ

Sace so migam kiṇeyya, aham mama vaḷavaṃ vikkiṇissāmi.

5. We heard the speech of the girl at the meeting.

mayam / suṇimha / katham / kaññāya / sabhāyaṃ

Mayam sabhāyaṃ kaññāya katham suṇimha.

6. We utter words with our tongues.

mayam / bhāsāma / vacā / amham / jivhābhi

Mayam amham jivhābhi vacā bhāsāma.

7. Do not strike the iguana with pebbles.

mā paharatha / godham / sakkharābhi

Tumhe sakkharābhi godham mā paharatha.

8. May my following be victorious in the Island of Laṅkā.
 mama / parisā / jayatu / dīpe / Laṅkāya
 Mama parisā Laṅkāya dīpe jayatu.
9. May our offerings be to the wise.
 amhaṃ / pūjāyo / bhavantu / paññavataṃ
 Amhaṃ pūjāyo paññavataṃ bhavantu.
10. Adorn the maiden's neck with a garland.
 alaṅkarohi / kaññāya / gīvaṃ / mālāya
 Tumhe kaññāya gīvaṃ mālāya alaṅkarohi.
11. The shadow of the creeper falls on the earth.
 chāyā / latāya / patati / vasudhāyaṃ
 Latāya chāyā vasudhāyaṃ patati.
12. The woman brought a scale from the hall.
 vanitā / āhari / tulaṃ / sālāya
 Vanitā sālāya tulaṃ āhari.
13. Do not drink liquor with girls and boys.
 mā pivatha / suraṃ / saha / dārikāhi / ca / kumārehi
 Tumhe dārikāhi ca kumārehi ca saha suraṃ mā pivatha.
14. If you will cook rice I will give food to the woman.
 sace / tvaṃ / paceyyāsi / odanaṃ / ahaṃ / dadissāmi / āhāraṃ /
 vanitāya
 Sace tvaṃ odanaṃ paceyyāsi, ahaṃ vanitāya āhāraṃ
 dadissāmi.
15. May the deities protect our sons and grandsons.
 devā / rakkhantu / amhākaṃ / putte / ca / nattāro
 Devā amhākaṃ putte ca nattāro ca rakkhantu.
16. The girls brought sand from the street.
 kaññāyo / āhariṃsu / vālukaṃ / visikhāya
 Kaññāyo visikhāya vālukaṃ āhariṃsu.
17. My following cut the branches of the tree.
 mama / parisā / chindi / sākhāyo / rukkhassa
 Mama parisā rukkhassa sākhāyo chindi.
18. Let the elephant bring a stone to the street.
 hatthī / āharatu / silaṃ / visikhaṃ
 Hatthī visikhaṃ silaṃ āharatu.

19. The beasts will kill him if he will sit in the cave.
 pasavo / mareyyuṃ / taṃ / sace / so / nisideyya / guhāyaṃ
 Pasavo taṃ mareyyuṃ sace so guhāyaṃ nisideyya.
20. There are gems in the maiden's box.
 bhavanti / maṇayo / kaññāya / mañjūsāyaṃ
 Maṇayo kaññāya mañjūsāyaṃ bhavanti.

*

Exercise 12-A, p36: Translate into English.

1. Brāhmaṇī kumāriyā saddhiṃ nadiyaṃ nahātvā gehaṃ agami.
 Brahman woman / girl / with / [in] river / having bathed / [to]
 house / went
 Having bathed in the river with the girl, the Brahman woman
 went to the house.
2. Nāriyo odanaṃ pacitvā bhuñjitvā kukkuṭīnam pi adaṃsu.
 women / rice / having cooked / having eaten / [to] hens / also /
 gave
 Having cooked and eaten the rice, the women gave it also to
 the hens.
3. Kumāriyo sakhīhi saha vāpiṃ gantvā nahāyissanti.
 girls / female friends / with / tank / having gone / will bathe
 Having gone to the tank with their female friends, the girls will
 bathe.
4. Rājīnī dīpā nikkhamma nāvāya gamissati.
 queen / [out of] island / having come / [by] ship / will go
 Having come out of the island, the queen will go by ship.
5. Vānarī itthiyo passitvā taruṃ āruyha nisīdi.
 she-monkey / women / having seen / tree / having ascended /
 sat down
 Having seen the women, the she-monkey ascended the tree and
 sat down.
6. Taruṇī hatthehi sākhaṃ ādāya ākaḍḍhi.
 young woman / [with] hands / branch / having taken / dragged

The young woman took the branch with her hands and dragged it.

7. Tumhe vāpiṃ taritvā aṭaviṃ pavisatha.

you / tank / having crossed / forest / enter

Having crossed the tank, you enter the forest.

8. Dīpayo aṭavīsu ṭhatvā migī māretvā khādanti.

leopards / [in] forest / having stood / deer / having killed / eat

The leopards stay in the forest, and kill and eat deers.

9. Yuvatīnaṃ pitaro aṭaviyā āgamma bhujjitvā sayiṃsu.

[of] maidens / fathers / [from] forest / having come / having eaten / slept

The maidens' fathers, came from the forest, ate and slept.

10. Hatthinī pokkharāṇiṃ oruyha nahātvā kadaliyo khādi.

she-elephant / [to] pond / having descended / having bathed / plantains / ate

The she-elephant descended to the pond, bathed and ate plantains.

11. Sīhī migiṃ māretvā susūnaṃ dadissati.

lioness / deer / having killed / [to] young ones / will give

Having killed the deer, the lioness will give it to the young ones.

12. Gāviyo bhūmiyaṃ sayitvā uṭṭhahitvā aṭaviṃ paviṃsu.

cows / [on] ground / having slept / having stood up / forest / entered

The cows slept on the ground, stood up and entered the forest.

13. Mama mātulānī puttassa dundubhiṃ ānessati.

my / aunt / [for] son / drum / will bring

My aunt will bring a drum for the son.

14. Sakuṇī mahiyaṃ āhiṇḍitvā āhāraṃ labhati.

bird / [on] earth / having wandered / food / receives

Having wandered on the earth, the bird receives food.

15. Kākī taruno sākhāsu nisīditvā ravitvā ākāsaṃ uḍḍessanti.

she-crow / [of] tree / [on] branches / having sat / having crowed / [in] sky / will fly

Having sat on the tree's branches and crowed, the she-crow will fly in the sky.

Exercise 12-B: Translate into Pali.

1. Having killed a deer in the forest the lioness ate it.
māretvā / migam / aṭaviyā / sīhī / khādi / (tam)

Sīhī aṭaviyā migam māretvā khādi.

2. Having gone to the village the brahman woman bought a hen yesterday.

gantvā / gamam / brāhmaṇī / kiṇi / kukkuṭim / hīyo
Brāhmaṇī gāmaṃ gantvā hīyo kukkuṭim kiṇi.

3. The damsels went to the tank, and having bathed and played there, came home.

kumāriyo / gantvā / vapim / nahātvā / kīlitvā / tattha /
āgacchimsu / geham

Kumāriyo vapim gantvā, tattha nahātvā kīlitvā geham
āgacchimsu.

4. The she-monkey, having climbed the tree, sat on a branch.

vānarī / āruya / rukkham / nisīdi / sākhāyaṃ
Vānarī rukkham āruya sākhāyaṃ nisīdi.

5. The brothers of the girl, having played and bathed, ate rice.

bhātaro / kumāriyā / kīlitvā / nahātvā / bhuñjimsu / odanaṃ
Kumāriyā bhātaro kīlitvā nahātvā odanaṃ bhuñjimsu.

6. Sisters of the boy, having bought garlands, adorned the neck of the queen.

bhaginiyo / kumārānaṃ / kiṇitvā / mālāyo / alaṅkariṃsu /
gīvaṃ / rājiniyā

Kumārānaṃ bhaginiyo mālāyo kiṇitvā rājiniyā gīvaṃ
alaṅkariṃsu.

7. Having crossed the river, the she-elephant ate plantain (trees) in the garden of a woman.

taritvā / gaṅgam / hatthinī / khādi / kadaliyo / ārāme / nariyā
Hatthinī gaṅgam taritvā nariyā ārāme kadaliyo khādi.

8. Having brought a boat, our sisters will cross the tank and enter the forest.

āharitvā / doṇim / amham / bhaginiyo / taritvā / vapim /
pavisissanti / aṭavim

Amhaṃ bhaginiyo doṇiṃ āharitvā vapiṃ taritvā aṭaviṃ pavisissanti.

9. Having cooked rice for the father, the maiden went to the pond with her (female) friends.

pacitvā / odanaṃ / pitussa / kaññā / gacchi / pokkaraniṃ / saha / sakhīhi

Kaññā pitussa odanaṃ pacitvā sakhīhi saha pokkaraniṃ gacchi.

10. Having come from the wood, the damsel's father fell on the ground.

āgamma / aṭaviyā / kumāriyā / pitā / pati / bhūmiyaṃ Kumāriyā pitā aṭaviyā āgamma bhūmiyaṃ pati.

11. The cows and oxen of the millionaire, having drunk from the tank, entered the forest.

dhenuyo / ca / goṇā / seṭṭhino / pivitvā / vāpiyā / pavisiṃsu / aṭaviṃ

Seṭṭhino dhenuyo ca goṇā ca vāpiyā pivitvā aṭaviṃ pavisiṃsu.

12. Having bought a drum, the woman's sister gave (it) to her friend.

kiṇitvā / dundubhiṃ / vanitāya / bhaginī / dadi / sakhiyā Vanitāya bhaginī dundubhiṃ kiṇitvā sakhiyā dadi.

13. Having gone to the forest along the river, our brothers killed a lioness.

gantvā / aṭaviṃ / nadiṃ anu / amhaṃ / bhātaro / māresuṃ / sīhiṃ

Amhaṃ bhātaro nadiṃ anu aṭaviṃ gantvā sīhiṃ māresuṃ.

14. The queen, having come to the king's tank, bathed there with her retinue and walked in the garden.

rājini / āgamma / bhūpālassa / vāpiṃ / nahātvā / tattha / saha / parisāya / acari / ārāme

Rājini bhūpālassa vāpiṃ āgamma parisāya saha tattha nahātvā ārāme acari.

15. The she-crow, having sat on the branch slept there after crowing.

kākī / nisīditvā / sākhāya / sayi / tattha / ravitvā

Kākī sākhāya nisīditvā ravitvā tattha sayi.

*

Exercise 13-A, p39: Translate into English.

1. Dāsiyā mātā dhenum rajjuyā bandhitvā ānesi.

[of] slave woman / mother / cow / [with] rope / having bound / brought

The mother of the slave woman tied and brought the cow with a rope.

2. Mayhaṃ mātulānī yāguṃ pacitvā dhītarānaṃ dadissati.

my / aunt / rice gruel / having cooked / [to] daughters / will give

Having cooked the rice-gruel, my aunt will give it to her daughters.

3. Kaṇeyo aṭaviyaṃ āhiṇḍitvā tattha kāsūsu paṭimsu.

she-elephants / [in] forest / having wandered / there / [in] pits / fell

Having wandered in the forest, the she-elephants fell down in the pits there.

4. Dhanavatiyā sassu idha āgamma bhikkhū vandissati.

[of] rich woman / mother-in-law / here / having come / monk / will bow

Having come here, the rich woman's mother-in-law will bow to the monk.

5. Rājiniyā dhītaro ārāmaṃ gantvā sathhāraṃ mālāhi pūjesuṃ.

[of] queen / daughters / [to] garden / having gone / teacher / [with] garlands / honoured

Having gone to the garden, the queen's daughters honoured the teacher with garlands.

6. Kañṇānaṃ pitaro dhītarānaṃ vuddhiṃ icchanti.

[of] girls / fathers / [to] daughters / prosperity / wish

The girls' fathers wish their daughters prosperity.

7. Kuto tvaṃ dhenuyo kiṇissasi?

from where / you / cows / will buy

From where will you buy the cows?

8. Kattha tava bhaginiyo nahāyivā pacitvā bhuñjimsu?
 where / your / sisters / having bathed / ate
 Where did your sisters eat after having bathed and cooked?
9. Te gehassa ca rukkhassa ca antarā kīlīmsu.
 they / house / and / tree / and / between / played
 They played between the house and the tree.
10. Nāriyā duhitaro gehassa anto mañcesu sayissanti.
 [of] woman / daughters / house / inside / [on] beds / will sleep
 The woman's daughters will sleep on the beds inside the house.
11. Dhituyā jaṅghāyaṃ daddu atthi.
 [of] daughter / [on] calf / eczema / is
 There is eczema on the daughter's calf.
12. Yuvatī mālā pilandhitvā sassuyā gehaṃ gamissati.
 maiden / garlands / having put on / [of] mother-in-law / house /
 will go
 Having put on the garlands, the maiden will go the house of her
 mother in law.
13. Amhākaṃ mātārānaṃ gāviyo sabattha caritvā bhuñjitvā
 sāyaṃ ekattha sannipatanti.
 our / [of] mothers / cows / everywhere / having walked / having
 eaten / in the evening / in one place / assemble
 Having walked and eaten everywhere, our mothers' cows
 assemble in one place in the evening.
14. Dhanavatiyā nattāro magge tiriyaṃ dhāvitvā aṭaviṃ
 pavisitvā nilīyimsu.
 [of] rich woman / grandsons / path / accross / having run /
 forest / having entered / hid
 Having run across the path and entered the forest, the
 grandsons of the rich woman hid.
15. Asani rukkhassa upari patitvā sākā chinditvā taruṃ māresi.
 thunder-bolt / tree / over / having fallen / branches / having cut
 / tree / destroyed
 Having fallen over the tree and cut the branches the thunder-
 bolt destroyed the tree.

Exercise 13-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The girl's mother gave a garland to the damsel.
kumāriyā / mātā / dadi / mālaṃ / kaññāya
Kumāriyā mātā kaññāya mālaṃ dadi.
2. Having tied the cows with ropes the woman dragged (them) to the forest.
bandhitvā / dhenū / rājūbhi / nārī / ākkaḍḍhi / aṭaviṃ
Nārī rājūbhi dhenū bandhitvā aṭaviṃ ākkaḍḍhi.
3. Having wandered everywhere in the island, the damsel's sister came home and ate (some) food.
āhiṇḍitvā / sabattha / dīpe / kumāriyā / bhaginī / āgamma / gehaṃ / khādi / āhāraṃ
Kumāriyā bhaginī sabattha dīpe āhiṇḍitvā gehaṃ āgamma āhāraṃ khādi.
4. Where does your mother's sister live?
kuhiṃ / tava / mātuyā / bhaginī / vasati
Kuhiṃ tava mātuyā bhaginī vasati?
5. My sister's daughters live in one place.
mayhaṃ / bhaginiyā / dhītarō / vasanti / ekattha
Mayhaṃ bhaginiyā dhītarō ekattha vasanti.
6. When will they come to the river?
kadā / te / āgamissanti / nadim
Kadā te nadim āgamissanti?
7. The queen's mother-in-law came here yesterday and went back today.
rājiniyā / sassu / āgamma / idha / hīyo / paccāgami / ajja
Rājiniyā sassu hīyo idha āgamma ajja paccāgami.
8. Having bathed in the tank, the daughters of the rich woman walked across the garden.
nahātvā / vāpiyaṃ / dhītarō / dhanavatiyā / acarimṣu / tiriyaṃ / ārāme
Dhanavatiyā dhītarō vāpiyaṃ nahātvā ārāme tiriyaṃ acarimṣu.
9. Our aunts will cook rice-gruel and drink it with women friends.
amhaṃ / mātulāniyo / pacitvā / yāguṃ / pivissanti / saha /

sakhīhi

Amhaṃ māṭulāniyo yāguṃ pacitvā sakhīhi saha pivissanti.

10. The cows of the mother-in-law walk between the rock and the trees.

dhenuyo / sassuyā / caranti / antarā / pāsāṇassa / ca /
rukkhānaṃ

Sassuyā dhenuyo pāsāṇassa ca rukkhānaṃ ca antarā caranti.

11. When will your mothers and daughters go to the garden and hear the words of the Buddha?

kadā / tumhākaṃ / mātarō / ca / dhītarō / gantvā / ārāmaṃ /
suṇissanti / vācāyo / Buddhassa

Kadā tumhākaṃ mātarō ca dhītarō ca ārāmaṃ gantvā

Buddhassa vācāyo suṇissanti?

12. From where did you bring the elephant?

kuto / tvaṃ / ānayo / hatthiṃ

Kuto tvaṃ hatthiṃ ānayo?

13. Sons of the queen went along the river to a forest and there fell in a pit.

puttā / rājiniyā / gantvā / nadiṃ anu / aṭaviṃ / tattha / patiṃsu /
kāsuyaṃ

Rājiniyā puttā nadiṃ anu aṭaviṃ gantvā tattha kāsuyaṃ
patiṃsu.

14. There is itch on the hand of the sister.

atthi / kacchu / hatthe / bhaginiyā

Bhaginiyā hatthe kacchu atthi.

15. The thunder-bolt fell on a rock and broke it into two.

asani / patitvā / pāsāne / bhindi / dvidhā

Asani pāsāne patitvā dvidhā bhindi.

*

Exercise 14-A, p42: Translate into English.

1. Dhanavanto bhātarānaṃ dhanam dātuṃ na icchanti.

rich ones / [to] brothers / wealth / to give / not / wish

The rich ones do not wish to give wealth to the brothers.

2. Dānaṃ datvā sīlaṃ rakkhitvā sagge nibbattituṃ sakkonti.
alms / having given / precepts / having observed / [in] heaven /
to be born / are able

Having given alms and observed precepts (they) are able to be born in heaven.

3. Kumārī alātaṃ ānetvā bhataṃ pacituṃ aggiṃ jālessati.
girl / firebrand / having brought / rice / to cook / fire / will light
Having brought the firebrand to cook the rice, the girl will light the fire.

4. Nāriyo naḡarā nikkamma udakaṃ pātuṃ vāpiyā kūlaṃ
gacchiṃsu.

women / [from] city / having come out / water / to drink / [of]
tank / bank / went

Having come out from the city to drink water, the women went to the bank of the tank.

5. Nattāro araṇṇā phalāni āharitvā khādituṃ ārabhiṃsu.
grandsons / [from] forest / fruits / having brought / to eat /
began

Having brought fruits from the forest, the grandsons began to eat.

6. Sīlavā isi dhammaṃ desetuṃ pī. The nisīdi.

virtuous / sage / doctrine / to preach / [on] chair / sat down

The virtuous sage sat down on the chair to preach the Dhamma.

7. Coro āyudhena paharitvā mama pituno aṅguḷiṃ chindi.
thief / [with] weapon / having struck / my / [of] father / finger /
cut

Having struck with the weapon, the thief cut my father's finger.

8. Yuvatiyo padumāni ocinituṃ nadiṃ gantvā kūle nisīdiṃsu.
maidens / lotuses / to collect / river / having gone / bank / sat
down

The maidens went to the river to collect some lotuses and sat down on the bank.

9. Mayaṃ chattāni ādāya susānaṃ gantvā pupphāni
ocinissāma.

we / umbrellas / having taken / cemetery / having gone /
flowers / will gather

Having taken the umbrellas and gone to the cemetery we will gather the flowers.

10. Kaññā vatthaṃ ānetuṃ āpaṇaṃ gamissati.

girl / cloth / to bring / market / will go

The girl will go to the market to bring the cloth.

11. Tumhe vanaṃ gantvā gāvīnaṃ dātuṃ paṇṇāni āharatha.

you / [to] forest / having gone / [to] cows / to give / leaves / bring

Having gone to the forest you bring leaves to give to the cows.

12. Mayaṃ locanehi rūpāni passivā sukhaṃ dukkhaṃ ca labhāma.

we / [with] eyes / images / having seen / comfort / pain / and / get

Having seen the images with the eyes, we get comfort and pain.

13. Tvaṃ sotena suṇituṃ ghāṇeṇa ghāyituṃ ca sakkosi.

you / [with] ear / to hear / [with] nose / to smell / and / are able

You are able to hear with the ear and smell with the nose.

14. Kukkuṭiyā aṇḍāni rukkhassa mūle santi.

[of] hen / eggs / [of] tree / [at] root / are

The hen's eggs are at the root of the tree.

15. Viduno amataṃ labhitvā maraṇaṃ na bhāyanti.

wise men / ambrosia / having gotten / death / not / fear

Having gotten the ambrosia the wise men don't fear death.

16. Manussā cittaena cintetvā puñṇāni karissanti.

human beings / [with] mind / having thought / good actions / will do

Having thought with the mind, human beings will do merits.

17. Tumhe dhammaṃ sotuṃ ārāmaṃ gantvā puline nisīdatha.

you / doctrine / to hear / [to] monastery / having gone / [on] sand / will sit

Having gone to the monastery to listen to the Dhamma, you sit down on the sand.

18. Dhanavanto suvaṇṇaṃ datvā ñāṇaṃ laddhuṃ na sakkonti.

rich ones / gold / having given / wisdom / to get / not / able

Having given gold, the rich ones are not able to get wisdom.

19. Dārako chattam gaṇhitum sopāṇam āruhi.
boy / umbrella / to take / stair / ascended

The boy ascended the stair to take the umbrella.

20. Mama bhaginī puññaṃ labhitum sīlam rakkhissati.
my / sister / merit / to get / precept / will observe
My sister will observe the precept to get merit.

Exercise 14-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The boys went to the foot of the tree to eat fruits.
kumārā / gacchiṃsu / mūlaṃ / rukkhassa / khāditaṃ / phalāni
Kumārā phalāni khāditaṃ rukkhassa mūlaṃ gacchiṃsu.
2. The maiden climbed the tree to gather flowers.
kumārī / āruhi / rukkham / ocinitum / pupphāni
Kumārī pupphāni ocinitum rukkham āruhi.
3. I went into a house to bring an umbrella and a cloth.
aham / gacchiṃ / geham / āharitum / chattam / ca / vattham
Aham chattam ca vattham ca āharitum geham gacchiṃ.
4. The girl asked for a fire-brand to make a fire.
kumārī / pucchi / alātam / kātuṃ / aggim
Kumārī aggim kātuṃ alātam pucchi.
5. We are able to see objects (=forms) with our eyes.
mayam / sakkoma / passitum / rūpāni / amhākaṃ / locanebhi
Mayam amhākaṃ locanebhi rūpāni passitum sakkoma.
6. You smell with your nose and hear with your ears.
tvam / ghāyasi / ghānena / ca / suṇāsi / sotehi
Tvam ghānena ghāyasi sotehi suṇāsi ca.
7. Having gone to hear the doctrine, they sat on the sand.
gantvā / sotum / dhammam / te / nisīdiṃsu / puline
Te dhammam sotum gantvā puline nisīdiṃsu.
8. People are not able to purchase wisdom with (their) gold.
manussā / na / sakkonti / kiṇitum / ñāṇam / suvaṇṇena
Manussā suvaṇṇena ñāṇam kiṇitum na sakkonti.
9. Having divided his wealth the rich man gave (them) to his sons and daughters.
bhājetvā / dhanam / dhanavā / adadi / tassa / puttānam / ca /

dhītarānaṃ

Dhanavā dhanam bhājetvā tassa puttānaṃ dhītarānaṃ ca adadi.

10. The maidens went out of the city (in order) to bathe in the river.

yuvatiyo / nikkhamiṃsu / nagarā / nahāyituṃ / nadiyaṃ

Yuvatiyo nadiyaṃ nahāyituṃ nagarā nikkhamiṃsu.

11. There were umbrellas in the hands of the women on the road.

bhaviṃsu / chattāni / hatthesu / vanitānaṃ / magge

Magge vanitānaṃ hatthesu chattani bhaviṃsu.

12. Having struck her with a weapon, the enemy wounded the hand of my mother-in-law.

paharitvā / āyudhena / ari / vanitaṃ akasi / hatthe / mama /

sassuyā

Ari āyudhena paharitvā mama sassuyā hatthe vaṇitaṃ akāsi.

13. Having gone to the garden they brought flowers and fruits for the boys.

gantvā / ārāmaṃ / te / āhariṃsu / pupphāni / ca / phalāni /

kumārānaṃ

Te ārāmaṃ gantvā kumārānaṃ pupphāni ca phalāni ca

āhariṃsu.

14. He will go to the forest in order to bring leaves and grass for the cows.

so / gamissati / vanaṃ / āharituṃ / paṇṇāni / ca / tiṇaṃ /

gāvīnaṃ

So gāvīnaṃ paṇṇāni ca tiṇaṃ ca āharituṃ vanaṃ gamissati.

15. The girls and boys brought lotuses from the pond (in order) to offer to the shrine.

kumāriyo / ca / kumarā / āhariṃsu / padumāni / pokkharāṇiyā /

pūjetuṃ / cetiyāya

Kumāriyo ca kumarā ca cetiyāya pūjetuṃ pokkharāṇiyā

padumāni āhariṃsu.

16. Having bathed in the tank, our sisters and brothers came home to eat and sleep.

nahātvā / vāpiyaṃ / amhaṃ / bhaginiyo / ca / bhātaro /

āgacchiṃsu / gehaṃ / bhujjituṃ / ca / sayituṃ

Amhaṃ bhaginiyo ca bhātaro ca vāpiyaṃ nahātvā bhuñjitum
sayitum ca gehaṃ āgacchiṃsu.

17. Having seen a leopard the boy ran across the garden and
crossed the river.

passivā / dīpiṃ / kumāro / dhāvitvā / tiriyaṃ / ārāme / tari /
nadiṃ

Kumāro dīpiṃ passivā ārāme tiriyaṃ dhāvitvā nadiṃ tari.

18. You get merit through charity and virtue.

tvam / labhasi / puññaṃ / dānena / ca / silena

Tvam dānena ca silena ca puññaṃ labhasi.

19. Having grazed (eaten grass) in the cemetery, my aunt's
cows went to the tank in order to drink water.

khāditvā / tiṇaṃ / susāne / mama / mātulāniyā / dhenuyo /
gacchiṃsu / vāpiṃ / jalaṃ / pātuṃ

Mama mātulāniyā dhenuyo susāne tiṇaṃ khāditvā jalaṃ
pātuṃ vāpiṃ gacchiṃsu.

20. The maidens bought flowers in order to make garlands for
(their) sisters.

yuvatiyo / kiṇiṃsu / pupphāni / kātuṃ / mālāyo / bhaginīnaṃ
Yuvatiyo bhaginīnaṃ mālāyo kātuṃ pupphāni kiṇiṃsu.

*

Exercise 15-A, p46: Translate into English.

1. Mayaṃ gāvīyā khīraṃ, khīramhā dadhiṃ, dadhimhā sappiṃ
ca labhāma.

we / [from] cow / milk / [from] milk / curd / [from] curd / ghee
/ and / get

We get milk from the cow, curd from milk and ghee from curd.

2. Mātā dhītuyā akkhīsu assūni disvā (tassā) vadaṇaṃ vārinā
dhovi.

mother / [of] daughter / [in] eyes / tears / having seen / face /
[with] water / washed

Having seen tears in her daughter's eyes, the mother washed
her face with water.

3. Kasmā tvam aḥja vāpiṃ gantvā puna nadiṃ gantuṃ icchasi?
why / you / today / tank / having gone / again / river / to go / wish

Having gone to the tank today, why do you wish to go again to the river again?

4. Kathaṃ tava bhātaro nadiyā padumāni ocinitvā āharissanti?
how / your / brothers / [from] river / lotuses / having collected / will bring

Having collected the lotuses from the river, how will your brothers bring (them)?

5. Addhā te dhanūni ādāya vanaṃ pavisitvā migaṃ māretvā ānessanti.
certainly / they / bows / having taken / forest / having entered / beast / having killed / will bring

They will certainly take the bows, enter the forest, kill and bring the beast.

6. Amhakaṃ pitaro tadā vanamhā madhuṃ āharitvā dadhinā saha bhuñjimsu.
our / fathers / then / [from] forest / honey / having brought / curd / with / will eat

Then our fathers brought honey from the forest and ate it with curd.

7. Mayaṃ suve tumhehi vinā araṅṅaṃ gantvā dārūni bhañjissāma.

we / tomorrow / you / without / forest / having gone / firewoods / will break

We will go tomorrow without you to the forest, and break firewood.

8. Kumārā sīghaṃ dhāvitvā vāpiyaṃ kīlitvā sanikaṃ gehāni agamimsu.

boys / quickly / ran / [in] tank / having played / slowly / house / went

Having quickly ran and played in the tank, the boys went slowly home.

9. Tumhe khīraṃ pivituṃ icchatha, athavā dadhiṃ bhuñjituṃ?
you / milk / to drink / wish / or / curd / to eat

Do you like to drink milk or eat curd?

10. Yāva mayhaṃ pitā nahāyissati tāva ahaṃ idha tiṭṭhāmi.
as long as / my / father / will bathe / as long as / I / here / will
stay

I will stay here as long as my father will bathe.

Alt: I will stay here as long as my father bathes.

11. Yathā bhūpati āṇāpeti tathā tvam kātuṃ icchasi?
in that way / king / commands / so / you / to do / wish
In that way the king commands, so you wish to do?

Alt: Are you willing to do whatever the king commands?

12. Āma, ahaṃ bhūpatino vacanaṃ atikkamituṃ na sakkomi.
yes / I / path / [of] king / word / to surpass / not / able
Yes, I am not able to surpass the king's word.

Exercise 15-B: Translate into Pali.

1. Do you like to drink milk or to eat curd?

tumhe / iccatha / pātuṃ / khiraṃ / athavā / bhuñjituṃ / dadhiṃ
Tumhe khiraṃ pātuṃ iccatha athavā dadhiṃ bhuñjituṃ.

2. First I will drink gruel and then eat curd with honey.

paṭhamaṃ / ahaṃ / pivissāmi / yāguṃ / pacchā / bhuñjissāmi /
dadhiṃ / madhunā

Paṭhamaṃ ahaṃ yāguṃ pivitvā, pacchā madhunā dadhiṃ
bhuñjissāmi

3. Go quickly to the market to bring some ghee.

gaccha / sīghaṃ / āpanaṃ / āharituṃ / sappiṃ
Tvam sappiṃ āharituṃ sīghaṃ āpanaṃ gaccha.

4. Having bathed in the sea why do you like to go again there
now?

nahātvā / udadhimhi / kasmā / tvam / icchasi / gantuṃ / puna /
tattha / idāni

Kasmā tvam udadhimhi nahātvā idāni puna tattha gantuṃ
icchasi?

5. Do you know how our fathers gathered honey from the forests?

tvam / jānāsi / katham / amhākaṃ / pitaro / ociniṃsu /
madhum / vanehi

Katham amhākaṃ pitaro vanehi madhum ociniṃsu tvam jānāsi?

6. I will stay on the river bank till you cross the river and come back.

aham / tiṭṭhissāmi / nadiyā / kūle / tāva...yāva / tvam / tarasi /
nadiṃ / paccāgacchasi

Tāva aham nadiyā kūle tiṭṭhissāmi yāva tvam nadiṃ taritvā
paccāgacchasi.

7. My mother-in-law went to the city without her retinue and returned with a sister.

mayham / sassu / gantvā / nagaram / vinā / tāyo / parisāya /
paccāgami / saddhiṃ / bhaginiyā

Mayham sassu tāyo parisāya vinā nagaram gantvā bhaginiyā
saddhiṃ paccāgami.

8. The millionaire fell on (his) knees before the king and bowed down at his feet.

seṭṭhī / pativā / jānūhi / purato / bhūpatino / vandi / tassa /
pādesu

Seṭṭhī bhūpatino purato jānūhi pativā tassa pādesu vandi.

9. Is your horse able to run fast?

tava / asso / sakkoti / dhāvitum / sīgham

Tava asso sīgham dhāvitum sakkoti?

10. Yes, certainly it will run fast.

āma / addhā / dhāvissati / sīgham

Āma, tam addhā sīgham dhāvissati.

11. Having gone to the forest, with bows in hands, our brothers killed an elephant and cut its tusks.

gantvā / vanam / dhanūhi / hatthesu / amhākaṃ / bhātarō /
māretvā / hatthim / tassa / chindiṃsu / dante

Amhākaṃ bhātarō hatthesu dhanūhi vanam gantvā hatthim
māretvā tassa dante chindiṃsu.

12. Why does your father walk slowly on the sand?

kasmā / tava / pitā / carati / sanikaṃ / puline

Kasmā tava pitā puline sanikaṃ carati?

*

Exercise 16-A, p50: Translate into English.

1. Sabbesaṃ nattāro paññavanto na bhavanti.

[of] all / grandsons / wise / not / are

Everyone's grandsons are not wise.

2. Sabbā ithhiyo vāpiyaṃ nahātvā padumāni piḷandhitvā āgacchiṃsu.

all / women / [in] tank / having bathed / lotuses / having
donned / came

Having bathed in the tank and donned the lotuses, all women came.

3. Añño vāṇijo sabbaṃ dhanam yācakānaṃ datvā geḥaṃ pahāya pabbaji.

other / merchant / all / wealth / [to] beggars / having given /
house / having left / became a monk

Having given all his wealth to beggars and left his house, the other merchant became a monk.

4. Mātā ubhayāsam pi dhītarānaṃ vatthāni kinitvā dadissati
mother / both / also / [for] daughters / cloth / having bought /
will give

Having also bought cloth for both daughters, the mother will give it to them.

5. Ko nadiyā vāpiyā ca antarā dhenuṃ harati?

who / river / tank / and / between / cow / carries

Who carries the cow between the river and the tank?

6. Kassa putto dakkhiṇaṃ disaṃ gantvā vīhiṃ āharissati?

whose / son / southern / direction / having gone / paddy / will
bring

Whose son, having gone in the southern direction, will bring the paddy?

7. Ye pāpāni karonti te niraye nibbattitvā dukkhaṃ labhissanti.
who / sins / do / they / [in] hell / having been borne / pain / will get

Those who do sins, having been born in hell, they will get pain.

8. Kāsaṃ dhītaro vanamhā dārūni āharitvā odanaṃ pacissanti?
whose / daughters / [from] forest / firewoods / having brought / rice / will cook

Whose daughters will bring firewoods from the forest and cook rice?

9. Katarena maggena so puriso nagaraṃ gantvā bhaṇḍāni kiṇi?
[by] which / way / that / man / city / having gone / goods / bought

By which way did that man go to the city and buy goods?

10. Itarā dārikā vanitāya hatthā pupphāni gahevā cetiyaṃ pūjesi.

the other / girl / [of] woman / [from] hand / flowers / having taken / shrine / offered

Having taken the flowers from the woman's hand, the other girl offered [them] to the shrine.

11. Pesaṃ dhanam dhaññaṃ vā gaṇhituṃ mā cintetha.
[of] others / wealth / corn / or / to take / not / think

Do not think to take wealth or corn of others.

12. Aparo aññissaṃ* vāpiyaṃ nahātvā pubbāya disāya nagaraṃ pāvīsi.

another / [of] others / [in] tank / having bathed / eastern / direction / city / entered

The other bathed in the tank belonging to others, and entered the city in the eastern direction.

* aññissaṃ does not occur in the Pali canon. The locative feminine singular in the canon is aññissā.

Exercise 16-B: Translate into Pali.

1. All entered the city (in order) to see gardens, houses and streets.

sabbā / pāvīsiṃsu / nagaraṃ / passituṃ / ārāme / gehe / ca /

visikhāyo

Sabbā ārāme ca gehe ca visikhāyo ca passitum nagaram
pāvisimsu.

2. The daughters of all the women in the village walked along
the path to the shrine.

dhītarō / sabbāsaṃ / vanitānaṃ / gāme / cariṃsu / anu /
maggam / cetiyam

Gāme sabbāsaṃ vanitānaṃ dhītarō cetiyam maggam anu
cariṃsu.

3. Another maiden took a lotus and gave (it) to the former.

aññā / kaññā / ādāya / padumaṃ / dadi / pubbassā

Aññā kaññā padumaṃ ādāya pubbassā dadi.

4. Which man will bring some milk for me?

katamo / naro / ānessati / khīraṃ / me

Katamo naro me khīraṃ ānessati?

5. Who stands on the bank of the river and looks in the
southern direction?

ko / thatvā / kūle / nadiyā / oloketi / dakkhinaṃ / disaṃ

Ko nadiyā kūle thatvā dakkhinaṃ disaṃ oloketi?

6. Sons of all rich men do not always become wealthy.

puttā / sabbesaṃ / dhanavantānaṃ / na / sadā / bhavanti /

dhanavanto

Sabbesaṃ dhanavantānaṃ puttā sadā dhanavanto na bhavanti.

7. Whose grandsons brought the cows here and gave (them)
grass to eat?

kesānaṃ / nattāro / āharitvā / dhenuyo / ettha / dadiṃsu / tiṇam
/ bhuñjitum

Kesānaṃ nattāro ettha dhenuyo āharitvā tiṇam bhuñjitum
dadiṃsu?

8. Tomorrow, all women in the city will come out from there
and wander in the forest.

suve / sabbā / vanitāyo / nagare / nikkhamma / tato /

āhiṇḍissanti / vane

Suve, nagare sabbā vanitāyo tato nikkhamma vane āhiṇḍissanti.

9. The other woman, having seen a leopard on the street, ran
across the garden.

aññā / vanitā / passivā / dīpiṃ / visikhāyaṃ / dhāvi / tiriyaṃ / ārāme

Aññā vanitā visikhāyaṃ dīpiṃ passivā ārāme tiriyaṃ dhāvi.

10. Whosoever acquires merit through charity will be born in heaven.

yo koci / labhati / puññaṃ / dānena / nibbattissati / sagge

Yo koci dānena puññaṃ labhati (so) sagge nibbattissati.

11. A certain man brought lotuses from the pond, another man carried (them) to the market to sell.

aññataro / puriso / āhari / padumāni / pokkharāṇiyā / añño / puriso / hari / āpaṇaṃ / vikkiṇituṃ

Aññataro puriso pokkharāṇiyā padumāni āhari añño puriso āpaṇaṃ vikkiṇituṃ hari.

12. My brother's son broke the branches of the other tree (in order) to gather flowers, leaves and fruits.

mama / bhātussa / putto / bhañji / sākhāyo / itarassa / tarussa / ocinituṃ / pupphāni / paṇṇāni / ca phalāni

Mama bhātussa putto pupphāni ca paṇṇāni ca phalāni ca ocinituṃ itarassa tarussa sākhāyo bhañji.

*

Exercise 17-A, p53: Translate into English.

1. Ayaṃ sīho tamhā vanamhā nikkhamma imasmiṃ magge thatvā ekaṃ itthiṃ māresi.

this / lion / [from] that / forest / having come out / [on] this / path / having stood / one / woman / killed

This lion came out of that forest, stood on this path and killed one woman.

2. So tāsam yuvatīnaṃ tāni vatthāni vikkiṇitva tāsam santikā mūlaṃ labhissati.

he / [to] those / maidens / those / cloths / having sold / money / [from] them / will get

Having sold those cloths to those women, he will get money from them.

3. Imissā dhītaro tamhā vanamhā imāni phalāni āhariṃsu, aññā nāriyo tāni khādituṃ gaṇhiṃsu.

[of] this / daughters / [from] that / forest / these fruits / brought / other / women / them / to eat / took

The daughters of this (woman) brought these fruits from that forest, other women took them to eat.

4. Imā sabbā yuvatiyoo taṃ ārāmaṃ gantvā dhammaṃ sutvā Buddhaṃ padumehi pūjessanti.

these / all / women / that / monastery / having gone / having heard / doctrine / Buddha / [with] lotuses / will honour

Having gone to that monastery and having heard the doctrine, all these women will honour the Buddha with lotuses.

5. Ime manussā yāni puññani vā pāpāni vā karonti tāni te anugacchanti.

these / men / who / good actions / or / sins / do / those things / them / follow

Whatever (yāni) good or bad actions these (ime) men do, they (tāni, the actions) follow them (te, the men).

6. Tassā kaññāya mātā dakkhiṇāya disāya imaṃ gāmaṃ āgantvā idha ciraṃ vasissati.

[of] that / girl / mother / [in] southern / direction / [to] this / village / having come / here / for a long time / will live

Having come to this village in the southern direction, the mother of that girl will live here for a long time.

7. Tassa nattā imassa bhātarā saddhiṃ Koḷambanagaraṃ gantvā tāni bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇissati.

his / grandson / of this / brother / with / [to] Colombo / having gone / those / goods / will sell

Having gone with the brother of this (man) to Colombo, his grandson will sell those goods.

8. Tā nāriyo etāsaṃ sabbāsaṃ kumārīnaṃ hatthesu padumāni ṭhapesuṃ, tā tāni haritvā cetiyaṃ pūjesuṃ.

those / women / [of] these / [of] all / [of] girls / [in] hands / lotuses / placed / they / them / having carried / [to] shrine /

offered

Those women placed the lotuses in the hands of all these girls; they carried them and offered (them) to the shrine.

9. Tassā rājiniyā etā dāsiyo imehi rukkhehi pupphāni ocinitvā imā mālāyo karim̐su.

[of] that / queen / these / woman slaves / [from] these / [from] trees / flowers / having collected / these / garlands / made

Having collected the flowers from these trees, these woman slaves of that queen made these garlands.

10. Kesam̐ so imam̐ dhanam̐ datvā sukham̐ labhissati?

to whom / he / this / wealth / having given / will get / happiness

To whom will he give this wealth and get happiness?

11. Yo magge gacchati, tassa putto suram̐ pivitvā ettha sayati.

who / [on] road / goes / his / son / alcohol / having drunk / here / sleeps

The one who goes on the road, his son drank alcohol and slept here.

12. Ke tam̐ khetam̐ gantvā tiṇam̐ āharitvā imāsam̐ gāvīnam̐ datvā khīram̐ labhitum̐ icchanti?

who / that / [to] field / having gone / grass / having brought / [to] these / [to] cows / having given / milk / to get / wish

Having gone to that field, brought the grass and given it to these cows, who wish to get milk?

Exercise 17-B: Translate into Pali.

1. A certain man having gone to that cemetery gathered those flowers and brought them here.

aññataro / puriso / gantvā / tam̐ / susānam̐ / ocinitvā / tāni / pupphāni / āhari / te / ettha

Aññataro puriso tam̐ susānam̐ gantvā tāni pupphāni ocinitvā ettha te āhari.

2. This lioness having come out from that forest killed a cow in this place.

ayam̐ / sīhī / nikkhamma / tamhā / vanamhā / dhenum̐ / māresi / imasmim̐ / thānasmim̐

Ayaṃ sīhī tamhā vanamhā nikkhamma imasmiṃ ṭhānasmīṃ
dhenuṃ māresi.

3. The husband of that woman bought these clothes from that
market and gave them to his grandsons.

bhattā / tassā / vanitāya / kiṇitvā / imāni / vatthāni / tamhā /
āpaṇamhā / adadi / tassa / nattārānaṃ

Tassā vanitāya bhattā tamhā āpaṇamhā imāni vatthāni kiṇitvā
tassa nattārānaṃ adadi.

4. Whose servants will go to Colombo to buy goods for you
and me?

Lit. The servants of whom will go to Colombo to buy goods for
you and me?

upaṭṭhākā / kassa* / gamissanti / Koḷambanagaram / kiṇituṃ /
bhaṇḍāni / tava / ca / mama

Kassa upaṭṭhākā tava mama ca bhaṇḍāni kiṇituṃ
Koḷambanagaram gamissanti?

5. Tomorrow his brothers will go to that forest and collect
honey and fruits.

suve / tassa / bhātaro / gantva / taṃ / vanaṃ / ocinissanti /
madhuṃ / ca / phalāni

Suve tassa bhātaro taṃ vanaṃ gantva madhuṃ ca phalāni ca
ocinissanti.

6. Her sisters went to that field (in order) to bring grass for
these cows.

tassā / bhaginiyo / gacchiṃsu / taṃ / khettaṃ / āharituṃ /
tiṇaṃ / imāsaṃ / dhenūnaṃ

Tassā bhaginiyo imāsaṃ dhenūnaṃ tiṇaṃ āharituṃ taṃ
khettaṃ gacchiṃsu.

7. I got these lotuses and flowers from a certain woman of that
village.

ahaṃ / imāni / padumāni / ca / pupphāni / aññatarāya /
vanitāya / tassa / gāmassa

Ahaṃ tassa gāmassa aññatarāya vanitāya imāni padumāni ca
pupphāni ca labhiṃ.

8. Today all maidens of this city will go to that river and will
bathe in it.

ajja / sabbā / kaññāyo / imassa / nagarassa / gantvā / taṃ /
nadiṃ / nahāyissanti / tassam

Ajja imassa nagarassa sabbā kaññāyo taṃ nadiṃ gantvā
tassam nahāyissanti.

9. They brought those goods to a merchant in that market.
te / āhariṃsu / tāni / bhaṇḍāni / vāṇijassa / tamhi / āpaṇamhi
Te tamhi āpaṇamhi vāṇijassa tāni bhaṇḍāni āhariṃsu.

10. Having sold those cows to the merchants, they bought
clothes, garlands and umbrellas with that money.
vikkiṇitvā / tāyo / dhenuyo / vāṇijānaṃ / te / kiṇiṃsu / vatthāni
/ mālāyo / ca / chattāni / tena / mūlena

Vāṇijānaṃ tāyo dhenuyo vikkiṇitvā te tena mūlena vatthāni ca
mālāyo ca chattāni ca kiṇiṃsu.

11. Who are those men that killed a lion yesterday in this forest?
ke / santi / te / narā / ye / māresuṃ / sīhaṃ / hīyo / asmiṃ /
vanasmiṃ

Ke te narā (santi) ye asmiṃ vanasmiṃ hīyo sīhaṃ māresuṃ?

Ye asmiṃ vanasmiṃ hīyo sīhaṃ māresuṃ, ke te narā (santi)?

12. Which woman stole her garland and ran through this street?
kā / vanitā / coretvā / tassā / mālāṃ / dhāvi / imāya / visikhāya
Kā vanitā tassā mālāṃ coretvā imāya visikhāya dhāvi?

* If one interprets the 'whose' as plural, then it would be
'kesaṃ'. See Warder, p.70 and p.73 for the differences between
a relative pronoun and an interrogative one.

*

Exercise 18-A, p57: Translate into English.

1. Gāmaṃ gacchanto dārako ekaṃ goṇaṃ disvā bhāyi.
[to] village / going / boy / one / ox / having seen / got afraid
Going to the village, the boy saw one ox and got afraid.

2. Dārikā rodantī ammāya santikaṃ gantvā pi. The nisīdati.
girl / crying / [to] mother / near / having gone / [on] chair / sits

down

Crying, the girl goes near to the mother and sits on the chair.

3. Vāñijā bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇantā nadiyaṃ nahāyante manusse passiṃsu.

merchants / goods / selling / [in] river / bathing / people / saw
The merchants who are selling goods, saw people bathing in the river.

4. Kaññāyo hasamānā nahāyantiyo gacchantiṃ vanitaṃ akkossiṃsu.

girls / laughing / bathing / going / woman / scolded
The girls who are laughing and bathing, scolded a woman who is going.

5. Puriso hasanto rukkhaṃ āruhitvā phalāni khādanto sākhāyaṃ nisīdi.

man / laughing / tree / having climbed / fruits / eating / [on] branch / sat

The man climbed the tree laughing, and sat on the branch eating fruits.

6. Bhagavā Sāvattthiyaṃ viharanto devānaṃ manussānaṃ ca dhammaṃ desesi.

Exalted One / [in] Savatthi / living / [to] gods / [to] men / doctrine / taught

Living in Savatthi, the Exalted One taught the doctrine to the gods and men.

7. Sā sayantiṃ itthiṃ utthāpetvā hasamānā tamhā ṭhānā apagacchi.

she / sleeping / woman / having awakened / laughing / [from] that / place / went away

Having awakened the sleeping woman, she went away from that place laughing.

8. Tumhe bhūmiyaṃ kīlamānaṃ imaṃ dārakaṃ ukkhipitvā mañce ṭhapetha.

you / [on] floor / playing / this / boy / having raised up / [in] bed / place

You, pick up this boy playing on the floor and place him in bed.

9. Sīhaṃ disvā bhāyitvā dhāvamānā te migā asmiṃ vane
āvāṭesu paṭimsu.

lion / having seen / having feared / running / those / deers / [in]
this / forest / [in] pits / fell

Having seen and feared the lion, those running deers fell in the
pits in this forest.

10. Imasmiṃ gāme vasantānaṃ purisānaṃ eko pharasuṃ
ādāya vanaṃ gacchanto ekāya* kāsuyaṃ pati.

[in] that / [in] village / [of] living / [of] men / one / axe / took /
[to] forest / going / a / [in] pit / fell

One of the men living in this village took the axe and fell in a
pit while going to the forest.

11. Nisīdantiyā nāriyā putto rodamāno tassā santikaṃ
gamissati.

[of] sitting / [of] woman / son / crying / her / near / will go

The son of the sitting woman will go near her while crying.

12. Yācakā bhattaṃ pacantiṃ itthiṃ disvā taṃ āhāraṃ yācantā
tattha nisīdiṃsu.

beggars / rice / cooking / woman / having seen / her / food /
begging / there / sat down

Having seen a woman cooking rice, the beggars sat down there
while begging her for food.

13. Vanamhā dārūnī āharanti kaññā ekasmiṃ pāsāṇe udakaṃ
pivamānā nisīdi.

[from] forest / firewoods / bringing / girl / [on] a / [on] stone /
water / drinking / sat down

The girl who was bringing firewoods from the forest sat down
on a stone while drinking water.

14. Vāṇijā bhaṇḍāni kiṇantā vikkiṇantā ca gāmesu nāgaesu ca
āhiṇḍanti.

merchants / goods / bying / selling / and / [in] villages / [in]
cities / and / wander about

The merchants wander about in villages and cities (while)
buying and selling goods.

15. Dānaṃ dadanto so dhanavā sīlavante gavesati.

charity / giving / that / rich one / virtuous ones / seeks

Giving charity that rich man seeks the virtuous ones.

* The feminine locative singular can be either ekāya or ekāyaṃ.

Exercise 18-B: Translate into Pali.

1. Going to the river the slave sat at the foot of a tree, eating (some) fruit.

gacchanto / nadiṃ / dāso / nisīdi / pāde / ekassa / rukkhassa / khādanto / phalāni

Nadiṃ gacchanto dāso ekassa rukkhassa pade phalāni
khādanto nisīdi.

2. The mother, having raised the crying girl, gave her (some) milk.

ammā / uṭṭhāpetvā / rodantiṃ / kaññaṃ / dadi / taṃ / khīraṃ
Ammā rodantiṃ kaññaṃ uṭṭhāpetvā taṃ khīraṃ dadi.

3. Walking on the river bank we saw (some) people bathing in the river.

carantā / kūle / mayaṃ / passimhā / eke / manusse / nahāyante / nadiyaṃ

Mayaṃ kūle carantā nadiyaṃ nahāyante eke manusse
passimhā.

4. Seeing us there, a deer began to run and fell in a pit.

passanto / amhākaṃ / tattha / eko / migo / ārabhitvā / dhāvituṃ / pati / ekāyaṃ / kāsuyaṃ

Eko migo tattha amhākaṃ passanto, dhāvituṃ ārabhitvā
ekāyaṃ kāsuyaṃ pati.

5. Coming out of the forest the lion saw a cow eating grass on that field.

nikkhamanto / vanamhā / sīho / passi / ekaṃ / dhenuṃ / khādantiṃ / tiṇaṃ / tamhi / khetto

Vanamhā nikkhamanto sīho tamhi khetto ekaṃ tiṇaṃ
khādantiṃ dhenuṃ passi.

6. Bringing firewood from this forest the maiden drank water from that tank.

āharanta / dāruṃ / imamhā / vanamhā / kaññā / pivi / udakaṃ /
tāya / vāpiyā

Kaññā imamhā vanamhā dāruṃ āharantī tāya vāpiyā udakaṃ
pivi.

7. A certain man living in this village saw a leopard running to
that mountain.

aññataro / naro / viharanto / imasmim / gāme / passi / dīpiṃ /
dhāvantaṃ / taṃ / giriṃ

Aññataro naro imasmim game viharanto taṃ giriṃ dhāvantaṃ
dīpiṃ passi.

8. Our fathers and brothers will wander through villages and
towns, (while) selling and buying goods.

amhākaṃ / pitaro / ca / bhātaro / āhiṇḍissanti / gāmehi / ca /
nagarehi / vikkiṇantā / ca / kiṇantā / bhaṇḍāni

Amhākaṃ pitaro ca bhātaro ca bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇantā ca kiṇantā
ca gāmehi ca nagarehi ca āhiṇḍissanti.

9. Standing on the mountain that day, I saw a lioness sleeping
in a cave.

tiṭṭhanto / giriṃhi / taṃ / divasaṃ / ahaṃ / passim / sīhiṃ /
sayantiṃ / guhāyaṃ

Taṃ divasaṃ giriṃhi tiṭṭhanto, ahaṃ guhāyaṃ sayantiṃ sīhiṃ
passim.

10. The boy came to me, laughing and running.

kumāro / āgacchi / maṃ / hasanto / ca / dhāvanto

Kumāro hasanto dhāvanto ca maṃ āgacchi.

11. Carrying a drum for his aunt, the farmer sat on this rock,
looking at these trees and fields.

haranto / ekaṃ / dundubhiṃ / tassa / mātulāniyā / kassako /
nisīdi / imasmim / pāsāṇe / passanto / ime / rukkhe / ca /

khettāni

Tassa mātulāniyā ekaṃ dundubhiṃ haranto, kassako ime
rukkhe khettāni ca passanto imasmim pāsāṇe nisīdi.

12. The Buddha, living in Savatthi for a long time, preached
His doctrine to the people of that city.

Buddho / viharanto / Sāvattiyāṃ / ciraṃ / desesi / tassa /
Dhammaṃ / manussānaṃ / tassa / nagarassa

Buddho, ciraṃ Sāvattthiyaṃ viharanto, tassa nagarassa manussānaṃ tassa Dhammaṃ desesi.

13. While cooking (some) rice, his sister sat singing on a chair. pacantī / odanaṃ / tassa / bhaginī / nisīdi / gāyantī / pī. The Odanaṃ pacantī, tassa bhaginī gāyantī pī. The nisīdi.

14. Giving alms to the beggars the millionaire spent all his wealth.

dadanto / dānaṃ / yācakānaṃ / seṭṭhī / vissajjesi / sabbam / tassa / dhanam

Seṭṭhī yācakānaṃ dānaṃ dadanto seṭṭhī sabbam tassa dhanam vissajjesi.

15. Playing on the road the boys saw a man running from there. kīlantā / magge / kumārā / passimsu / naram / dhāvantaṃ / tato Kumārā magge kīlantā tato ekaṃ dhāvantaṃ naram passimsu.

*

Exercise 19-A, p60: Translate into English.

1. Hiyo araññaṃ gato so puriso ahinā daṭṭho mari. yesterday / [to] forest / gone / that / man / [from] serpent / bitten / died

Yesterday, the man, who has gone to the forest and was bitten by a serpent, died.

2. Rukkhato otiṇṇā pakkhī dārakena sakkharāhi hatā honti. [from] trees / descended / birds / [by] boy / [with] gravel(s) / killed / are

The birds which have descended from the trees are killed with gravel by the boy.

3. Purisena pharasunā chinno so rukkho tassa gehassa upari pati.

[by] man / [with] axe / cut / that / tree / his / [of] house / over / fell

That tree which was cut by a man with an axe, fell over his house.

4. Gāmato nikkhantā tā gāviyo khetto tiṇaṃ khāditvā vāpito
jalaṃ pivissanti.
from the village / that have come out / those / cows / [in] field /
grass / having eaten / from the tank / water / will drink
Those cows that have come out from the village will eat grass
in the field and drink water from the tank.
5. Vāṇijehi nagarato āhaṭāni bhandāni imesu gāmesu
manussehi kītāni (honti).
[by] merchants / from the city / brought / goods / [in] these /
villages / [by] men / bought / are
The goods that have been brought from the city by the
merchants are bought by men in these villages.
6. Tāya kaññāya pakkamaṃ odanaṃ aṭavito āgatā tassā bhātaro
bhuñjitvā sayissanti.
[by] that / girl / cooked / rice / from the forest / come / her /
brothers / having eaten / will sleep
Her brothers who have come from the forest will eat the rice
cooked by that girl and sleep.
7. Pitarā vuttamaṃ anussaranti sā yuvatī tāya laddhamaṃ dhanamaṃ
gaṇhituṃ na icchi.
[by] father / told / remembering / that / maiden / [from] her /
received / wealth / to take / not / wished
Remembering being told by her father, that maiden did not
wish to take the wealth she received.
8. Ekena hatthinā chinnaṃ sākhaṃ aññā hatthinīyo gaheṭvā
khādiṃsu.
[by] one / [by] elephant / cut / branch / other / she-elephants /
having taken / ate
The other she-elephants took and ate the branch cut by one
elephant.
9. Kuto tumhehi imāni vatthānī tāni padumāni ca kītāni?
from where / you / these / cloths / those / lotuses / and / bought
From where have you bought these cloths and those lotuses?
10. Kuddho so bhūpati tasmīṃ nagare vutthe sabbe manusse
tato nīhari.
enraged / that / king / [in] that / city / lived / all / people / from

there / ejected

The enraged king ejected all people who lived in that city from there.

11. Sappena datṭho vāṇijassa putto tassa dāsehi ekassa vejjassa santikaṃ nīto hoti.

[by] snake / bitten / [of] merchant / son / his / [by] slaves / [of] one / doctor / near / carried / is

The merchant's son, who was bitten by a snake, is carried before one doctor by his slaves.

12. Idha imasmiṃ pī. The nisinnaṃ kumāriṃ gehato āgatā aññā dārikā pahari.

here / [on] this / [on] chair / sat / girl / from the house / come / other / girl / beat

Another girl who came from the house beat that girl who sat here on this chair.

13. Tāya pahaṭā sā kaññā tassā mātuyā santikaṃ gatā rodantī aṭṭhāsi.

[by] her / beaten / that / girl / her / mother / near / gone / crying / stood

That girl who went close to her mother was beaten by her and stood crying.

14. Magge gachantā te purisā tāya dhenuyā bhinnaṃ ghaṭaṃ passimsu.

[on] road / going / those / men / [by] this / [by] cow / broken / water-pot / saw

Those men who are going on the road saw a water-pot broken by this cow.

15. Bhūpati tehi manussehi katāni gehāni passitvā tesam mūlaṃ adāsi.

king / [by] those / [by] men / made / houses / having seen / [to] them / money / gave

Having seen the houses made by those men, the king gave them money.

Exercise 19-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The peacock, having descended from the tree, has gone now to the rock.

mayūro / otiṅṅo / rukkhato / gato / idāni / pāsānaṃ
Rukkhato otiṅṅo so mayūro, idāni pāsānaṃ gato.

2. Having been bitten by a serpent the boy was carried to a physician.

daṭṭho / ahinā / kumāro / haṭo / vejjaṃ
Ahinnā daṭṭho so kumāro vejjaṃ haṭo.

3. This woman does not like to take the money received from her sister.

ayaṃ / vanitā / na / icchati / gaṇhituṃ / mūlaṃ / laddhaṃ /
tassā / bhaginiyā

Tassā bhaginiyā mūlaṃ laddhaṃ ayaṃ vanitā gaṇhituṃ na
icchati.

4. The man who has come from that village bought (some) goods from this market.

naro / āgato / tamhā / gāmaṃhā / kiṇi / bhaṇḍāni / imamaṃhā /
āpaṇamaṃhā

Tamaṃhā gāmaṃhā āgato so nara imamaṃhā āpaṇamaṃhā bhaṇḍāni
kiṇi.

5. Remembering his mother's words the boy did not go to the dead man.

anussaranto / tassa / mātuyā / vacanaṃ / kumāro / na / gacchi /
mataṃ / naraṃ

Tassa mātuyā vacanaṃ anussaranto so kumāro mataṃ naraṃ
na gacchi.

6. My aunt's cows will come out of the forest and will eat the grass mowed and brought by the slave woman.

mama / mātulāniyā / dhenuyo / nikkhammissanti / vanamaṃhā /
khādissanti / tinaṃ / chinnaṃ / āhaṭaṃ / dāsiyā

Mama mātulāniyā dhenuyo vanamaṃhā nikkhamma dāsiyā
chinnaṃ āhaṭaṃ ca tiṇaṃ khādissanti.

7. Having seen a man sleeping on the bed the householder told his boy not to go near him.

passivā / naraṃ / sayantaṃ / mañce / gahapati / kathesi / tassa / dārake / na / gantaṃ / santikaṃ / taṃ

Mañce sayantaṃ naraṃ passivā gahapati tassa dārake taṃ santikaṃ na gantaṃ kathesi.

8. A deer was seen by the maiden who was cooking rice for her mother.

migo / diṭṭho / kaññāya / pacantiyā / bhattaṃ / tassā / ammāya Tassā ammāya bhattaṃ pacantiyā kaññāya migo diṭṭho.

9. The rice that was cooked by her is given to beggars and crows.

odano / pakko / tāya / ahosi / dinno / yācakānaṃ / ca / kākānaṃ

Tāya pakko odano yācakānaṃ kākānaṃ ca dinno ahosi.

10. The house made by them was broken by an elephant.

geho / kato / tebhi / bhinno / hatthinā

Geho tebhi kato hatthinā bhinno.

11. The enraged king killed all men who came to the city.

kuddho / bhūpati / māresi / sabbe / nare / āgate / nagaraṃ Kuddho so bhūpati nagaraṃ āgate sabbe nare māresi.

12. The branch broken by the elephant fell on the ground, and afterwards your cows ate its leaves.

sākhā / bhinnā / hatthinā / pati / bhūmiyaṃ / pacchā / tumhaṃ / dhenuyo / khādiṃsu / tassa / paṇṇāni

Hatthinā bhinnā sākhā bhūmiyaṃ pati, pacchā tumhaṃ dhenuyo tassa paṇṇāni khādiṃsu.

13. The garland received from the queen by that girl is given to another girl.

mālā / laddhā / rājiniya / tāya / kaññāya / dinnā / aññāya / kaññāya

Tāya kaññāya rājiniya laddhā mālā aññāya kaññāya dinnā.

14. The rice given to them was eaten by the slaves and the beggars.

odanaṃ / dinnaṃ / tesānaṃ / bhuttaṃ / dāsehi / ca / yācakehi Tesānaṃ dinnaṃ odanaṃ dāsehi ca yācakehi ca bhuttaṃ.

15. The horse bought by the millionaire is carried by a charioteer.

asso / kīto / seṭṭhinā / haṭaṃ / sārathinā
Seṭṭhinā kīto asso sārathinā haṭaṃ.

*

Exercise 20-A, p63: Translate into English.

1. Rattā gāviyo khetto āhiṇḍantiyo bahuṃ tiṇaṃ khādiṃsu.
red / cows / [in] field / wandering / much / grass / ate
The red cows wandering in the field ate a lot of grass.
2. Uccā kumārī nīlaṃ vatthaṃ paridahitvā mahantaṃ nagaraṃ
gamissati.
tall / girls / blue / cloth / having worn / big / city / will go
Having worn a blue cloth, the tall girls will go to the big city.
3. Bahavo manussā dīghāhi rajjūhi setā dhenuyo bandhitvā
gambhīraṃ nadiṃ hariṃsu.
many / people / long / [with] ropes / white / cows / having
bound / deep / river / led
Having bound the white cows with long ropes, many people
led them to the deep river.
4. Amhākaṃ bahūnaṃ bandhavānaṃ puttā dubbalā honti.
our / [of] many / [of] relations / sons / feeble / are
The sons of our many relations are feeble.
5. Paṇḍitassa purisassa sā bālā bhaginī pakkāni
phalāni ocinitvā appakānaṃ dāraḷānaṃ adāsi.
[of] wise / [of] man / that / foolish / sister / ripe / fruits / having
collected / few / boys / gave
Having collected ripe fruits, that foolish sister of the wise man
gave them to a few boys.
6. Tassā mahallikāya itthiyā daharo nattā uttāne jale nahāyati.
[of] that / old / [of] woman / young / grandson / [in] shallow /
[in] water / takes a bath
The young grandson of that old woman takes a bath in shallow
water.
7. Tasmim̐ ucce rukkhe ṭhito vānaro imasmim̐ nīce tarumhi
nisinne pakkhino oloketi.

[in] that / high / [in] tree / stood / monkey / [in] this / low / [in] tree / seated / birds / looks at

The monkey that stood in that high tree looks at the birds seated in this low tree.

8. Mālinī nārī rassena maggena khuddakaṃ gāmaṃ gacchi.
wearing a garland / woman / short / [through] path / small / [to] village / went

The woman wearing a garland went to the small village through a short path.

9. Daharā kaññā mudunā hatthena rattāni padumāni gaṇhāti.
young / girl / soft / [with] hand / red / lotuses / takes

The young girl takes the red lotuses with her soft hand.

10. Balavanto appakam pi dhanam labhitvā dubbale manusse pīlenti.

powerful / few / also / wealth / having obtained / feeble / men / oppress

Having obtained also a little wealth, the powerful oppress the feeble men.

11. Balavantā kālā goṇā uccesu girīsu āhiṇḍitvā bahūni tiṇāni khādanti.

powerful / black / cows / high / [on] mountains / having wandered / a lot of / grass / eat

The powerful black cows wander on the high mountains and eat a lot of grass.

12. Bahunnaṃ bālānaṃ puttā tassā nadiyā gambhīre jale patitvā mariṃsu.

many / [of] young ones / sons / that / [from] river / deep / [in] water / having fallen / died

Sons of many foolish people fell in that river's deep water and died.

13. Mama bhātārānaṃ majjhimo nīce pī. The nisīditvā āmaṃ phalaṃ khādanti.

my / [of] brothers / middle-brother / low / [on] chair / having sat / unripe / fruit / eats

Having sat on a low chair, my middle-brother eats an unripe fruit.

14. Mayam suve majjhimaṃ vāpiṃ gantvā setāni padumāni
nīlāni uppalāni ca āharissama.
we / tomorrow / medium / tank / having gone / white / lotuses /
blue / waterlilies / will bring
Tomorrow we will go to the medium tank and bring/gather
white lotuses and blue waterlilies.
15. Tumhe mahallake dubbale ca purise disvā mā hasatha.
you / old / feeble / and / men / having seen / not / laugh
Having seen old and feeble men, you should not laugh.

Exercise 20-B: Translate into Pali.

1. A white cow drank much water from that big tank.
seto / goṇo / pivi / bahum / udakaṃ / tāya / mahantiyā / vāpiyā
Seto goṇo tāya mahantiyā vāpiya bahum udakaṃ pivi.
2. Wearing red cloths many girls are going to the big market in
that large city.
paridahantī / rattāni / vatthāni / bahukāyo / kaññāyo / gacchantī
/ mahantaṃ / āpaṇaṃ / tasmim / mahante / nagare
Rattāni vatthāni paridahantī bahukāyo kaññāyo tasmim
mahante nagare mahantaṃ āpaṇaṃ gacchanti honti.
3. The sons of that elderly woman are neither powerful nor rich.
puttā / tassā / mahallakāya / vanitāya / honti / vā / balavantā /
na / dhanavantā
Tassā mahallakāya vanitāya puttā balavantā vā dhanavantā vā
na honti.
4. Our young ones always like to eat many unripe fruits.
amhaṃ / susavo / sadā / icchanti / bhuñjitum / bhaṇḍāni /
bahūni / āmāni / phalāni
Amhaṃ susavo sadā bahūni āmāni phalāni bhuñjitum icchanti.
5. That foolish woman went to that long river and fell in its
deep water.
sā / bālā / vanitā / gantvā / taṃ / dīghaṃ / nadiṃ / pati / tassa /
gambhīre / jale
Sā bālā vanitā taṃ dīghaṃ nadiṃ gantvā tassa gambhīre jale
pati.

6. Water in this pond is not deep but shallow.

udakaṃ / imāyaṃ / pokkharāṇiyaṃ / hoti / na / gambhīraṃ /
uttānaṃ

Udakaṃ imāyaṃ pokkharāṇiyaṃ na gambhīraṃ uttānaṃ hoti.

7. My old (elderly) aunt brought a long rope to bind that red
cow.

mama / mahallakā / mātulānī / āhari / dīghaṃ / rajjuṃ /
bandhituṃ / taṃ / rattaṃ / dhenuṃ

Mama mahallakā mātulānī taṃ rattaṃ dhenuṃ bandhituṃ
dīghaṃ rajjuṃ āhari.

8. The powerful man cut many tall and dwarf trees in that small
garden.

balavā / puriso / chindi / bahuvo / ucce / ca / rassa / rukkhe /
tasmiṃ / khuddake / ārāme

Balavā puriso tasmiṃ khuddake ārāme bahuvo ucce rassa ca
rukkhe chindi.

9. Sitting on a low chair the young girl eats a ripe mango got
from her mother.

nisīdantī / nīce / pī. The / daharā / kaññā / khādati / pakkaṃ /
ambaṃ / laddhaṃ / tassā / ammāya

Nīce pī. The nisīdantī daharā kaññā tassā ammāya laddhaṃ
pakkaṃ ambaṃ khādati.

10. Much grass is brought by the slaves from that small field
on the bank of that wide river.

bahuṃ / tiṇaṃ / āhaṭaṃ / dāsebhi / tamhā / khuddakamhā /
khattamhā / kūle / tassā / vitthatāya / nadiyā

Bahuṃ tiṇaṃ tassā vitthatāya nadiyā kule tamhā khuddakamhā
khattamhā dāsebhi āhaṭaṃ.

11. White lotuses and blue lilies are bought by that feeble
maiden from the elderly man.

setāni / padumāni / ca / nīlāni / uppalāni / kītāni / honti / tāya /
dubbalāya / kaññāya / mahallakamhā / naramhā

Setāni padumāni nīlāni uppalāni ca mahallakamhā naramhā
tāya dubbalāya kaññāya kītāni honti.

12. The black oxen are sleeping on the rough ground near that
high mountain.

kālā / goṇā / sayantā / kharāyaṃ / bhūmiyaṃ / santikaṃ / tassa / uccassa / girino

Kālā goṇā tassa uccassa girino santikaṃ kharāyaṃ bhūmiyaṃ sayantā honti.

13. The young boy's soft hand is burnt by the flame of that small lamp.

daharassa / kumarassa / mudu / hattho / hoti / daḍḍho / accinā / tassa / khuddakassa / dīpassa

Daharassa kumarassa mudu hattho tassa khuddakassa dīpassa accinā daḍḍho hoti.

14. Many people will cross the great ocean and come to see this beautiful little island.

bahuvo / purisā / taritvā / mahantaṃ / udadhiṃ / āgamissanti / passituṃ / imaṃ / surūpaṃ / khuddakaṃ / dīpaṃ

Bahuvo purisā mahantaṃ udadhiṃ taritvā imaṃ surūpaṃ khuddakaṃ dīpaṃ passituṃ āgamissanti.

15. In this beautiful city there are big houses, wide streets, long paths, and many gardens.

imasmim / surūpe / nagare / bhavanti / mahantā / gehā / vitthatāyo / visikhāyo / dīghā / maggā / bahuvo / ārāmā

Imasmim surūpe nagare mahantā gehā vitthatāyo visikhāyo dīghā maggā bahuvo ārāmā ca bhavanti.

*

Exercise 21-A, p69: Translate into English.

1. Cattāro purisā catūhi pharasūhi cattāri rukkhāni chinditvā āharissanti.

four / men / [with] four / axes / four / trees / having cut / will bring

Four men will cut and bring four trees with four axes.

2. Tā tisso itthiyo imehi tīhi maggehi taṃ aṭaviṃ gantvā tissaṇaṃ kaññānaṃ tīṇi phalāni adaṃsu.

those / three / women / [by] these / three / paths / that / forest / having gone / [to] three / girls / three / fruits / gave

Having gone to that forest by these three paths, those three women gave three fruits to the three girls.

3. Ekissaṃ sālāyaṃ satam purisā paññāsā itthiyo ca nisīdissanti.

[in] one / [in] hall / 100 / men / 50 / women / and / will sit
The hundred men and fifty women will sit in one hall.

4. Mayaṃ ito navahi divasehi pañcahi kumārehi saddhiṃ Koḷambanagaram gamissāma.

we / from here / [by] boats / after nine days / five / boys / with / [to] Colombo / will go

We will go from here to Colombo after nine days with five boys.

5. Pañca dāsā dasannaṃ assānaṃ bahuṃ tiṇaṃ, appakaṃ udakaṃ ca āhariṃsu.

five / slaves / 10 / [to] horses / a lot of / grass / a little / water / and / brought

Five slaves brought a lot of grass and a little water to ten horses.

6. Vīsati purisā dasahi goṇehi cattāri khetṭāni kasanti.

20 / men / [with] ten / oxen / 4 / fields / plough

Twenty men plough four fields with ten oxen.

7. Vāñijo kahāpaṇānaṃ dvīhi satehi aṭṭha asse kiṇitvā te catunnaṃ dhanavantānaṃ vikkiṇi.

merchant / [with] coins / two / hundred / eight / horses / having bought / them / four / rich ones / sold

Having bought eight horses with two hundred coins, the merchant sold them to four rich people.

8. Tāsaṃ channaṃ itthīnaṃ cha bhātaro mahantaṃ pabbataṃ āruhitvā cha kapayo ānesuṃ.

[of] those / six / women / six / brothers / big / rock / having brought / six / monkeys

Having climbed a big mountain, the six brothers of those six women brought six monkeys.

9. Tāsaṃ mātā dasa ambe kiṇitvā catassannaṃ dhītarānaṃ dadissati.

their / mother / ten / mangoes / having bought / [to] four / daughters / will give

Having bought ten mangoes, their mother will give to the four daughters.

10. Idāni Laṅkāyaṃ pañca-cattāḷīsa-satasahassaṃ manussā vasanti.

now / in Sri Lanka / also / forty-five / 100000 / live
4.5 Million people live now in Sri Lanka.

11. Pubbe Sāvattinagare manussānaṃ satta koṭṭiyo vasiṃsu.
in eastern / [in] city of Sāvatti / [of] people / 7 / crores / lived
Seven crores of people lived in the eastern city of Sāvatti.

Alt: Formerly, seven crores of people lived in Sāvatti.

12. Tumhe ito dvīhi vassehi Anurādhapuraṃ gantvā tatha nava divase vasantā mahante cetiye passissatha.

you / from now / after two years / [to] Anurādhapura / having gone / there / nine / days / big / shrines / will see

Having gone to Anurādhapura two years from now and staying there for nine days, you will see big shrines.

13. Dāso ekena hatthena dve nāḷikere itarena ekaṃ panasaṅ ca harati.

slave / [with] one / hand / two coconuts / [with] other / one / jackfruit / and / carries

The slave carries two coconuts with one hand and one jackfruit with the other.

14. Ahaṃ cattāri vassāni nagare vasitvā tato pacchā tayo māse gāme vasissāmi.

I / four / years / [in] / city / having lived / from there / afterwards / three / months / [in] village / will live

Having lived four years in the city, thereupon afterwards I will live three months in the village.

Exercise 21-B: Translate into Pali.

1. Four women bought eight mangoes and gave them to the two daughters.

catasso / vanitāyo / kiṇitvā / aṭṭha / ambe / desuṃ / te /
dvinnaṃ / dhītarānaṃ

Catasso vanitāyo aṭṭha ambe kiṇitvā dvinnaṃ dhītarānaṃ te desuṃ.

2. Tomorrow five men will go to the forest and cut ten trees with their five axes.

suve / pañca / narā / gantvā / araññaṃ / chindissanti / dasa / rukkhe / tesam / pañcabhi / pharasūhi

Suve pañca narā araññaṃ gantvā tesam pañcabhi pharasūhi dasa rukkhe chindissanti.

3. Three girls went separately to three tanks and each bought thirty flowers.

tisso / kaññāyo / gantvā / visuṃ / tisso / vāpiyo / ek'ekā / kiṇiṃsu / tiṃsati / pupphāni

Tisso vāpiyo visuṃ gantvā tisso kaññāyo ek'ekā tiṃsati pupphāni kiṇiṃsu.

4. In this hall there are five hundred men and three hundred women.

imissaṃ / sālāyaṃ / bhavanti / pañca / satāni / narā / ca / tīni / satāni / vanitāyo

Imissaṃ sālāyaṃ pañca satāni narā ca tīni satāni vanitāyo ca bhavanti.

5. There are five thousand people, one thousand cattle and five hundred houses in this town.

bhavanti / pañca / saḥassāni / narā / saḥassaṃ / gāvo / ca / pañca / satāni / gehā / imasmiṃ / nagare

Pañca saḥassāni narā saḥassaṃ gāvo pañca satāni gehā ca imasmiṃ nagare bhavanti.

6. The seven brothers of the five girls went to that forest and killed eight deer.

satta / bhātaro / pañcanannaṃ / kaññānaṃ / gantvā / taṃ / vanaṃ / māresuṃ / aṭṭha / mige

Pañcanannaṃ kaññānaṃ satta bhātaro taṃ vanaṃ gantvā aṭṭha mige māresuṃ.

7. We lived in Colombo for eight years and nine months.

mayam / viharimha / Koḷambanagare / aṭṭha / vassāni / ca / nava / māse

Mayam Koḷambanagare aṭṭha vassāni nava māse ca viharimha.

8. They will go to live there again three years and two months hence.

te / gamissanti / vasituṃ / tattha / puna / tayo / vasse / ca / dve / māse / tato pacchā

Te tato pacchā tayo vasse dve māse ca puna tattha vasituṃ gamissanti.

9. Having bought three clothes the father gave them to his three children.

kiṇitvā / tīni / vatthāni / pitā / dadi / te / tassa / tissannaṃ / dāraḱānaṃ

Pitā tīni vatthāni kiṇitvā tassa tissannaṃ dāraḱānaṃ dadi.

10. Ten men with 20 oxen are ploughing these five fields.
dasa / narā / vīsatihi / goṇehi / kasanti / imāni / pañca / khettāni
Vīsatihi goṇehi saha dasa narā imāni pañca khettāni kasanti.

11. Sixty elephants came out of the city and thirty of them entered the forest.

saṭṭhi / hatthino / nikkhamma / naḱarā / tiṃsati / tesānaṃ / pāvisiṃsu / vanam

Saṭṭhi hatthino naḱarā nikkhamma tesānaṃ tiṃsati vanam pāvisiṃsu.

12. Of the twelve horses bought by me one is sold to another man.

dvādasanannaṃ / assānaṃ / kītānaṃ / mayā / eko / vikkīto / aññassa / narāya

Dvādasanannaṃ assānaṃ mayā kītānaṃ eko aññassa narāya vikkīto.

13. The slave having brought 25 coconuts sold 20 of them to a woman.

dāso / āharitvā / pañcavīsatiṃ / nāḱikere / vikkiṇi / tesānaṃ / vīsatiṃ / vanitāya

Dāso pañcavīsatiṃ nāḱikere āharitvā tesānaṃ vīsatiṃ vanitāya vikkiṇi.

14. Two merchants bought two horses for three hundred pieces (of kahāpaṇas).

dve / vāṇijā / kiṇiṃsu / dve / asse / tihi / satehi / kahāpaṇānaṃ
Dve vāṇijā kahāpaṇānaṃ tihi satehi dve asse kiṇiṃsu.

15. Five million people live in the island of Ceylon.
 paññāsati-satasahassaṃ / manussā / vasanti / Laṅkāyaṃ
 Paññāsati satasahassaṃ manussā Laṅkāyaṃ vasanti.

*

Exercise 22-A, p72: Translate into English.

1. Gacchantesu dasasu purisesu sattamo vāñijo hoti.
 going / 10 / men / seventh / merchant / is
 The seventh among the 10 walking men is a merchant.
2. Tassa sattamā dhitā aṭṭhamāya ekaṃ vatthaṃ adāsi.
 his / seventh / daughter / [to] eighth / one / cloth / gave
 His seventh daughter gave one (piece of) cloth to the eighth.
3. Catassannaṃ yuvatīnaṃ tatiyāya bhātā pañca asse ānesi.
 four / maidens / third / brother / 5 / horses / brought
 The brother of the third among the four maidens brought 5 horses.
4. Mayhaṃ pitā sattatime vasse pañcame māse kālam akāsi.
 my / father / seventieth / year / fifth / month / died
 My father died in the fifth month in the seventieth year.
5. Mayaṃ ito chaṭṭho. The divase catūhi purisehi saddhiṃ
 dutiyaṃ nagaraṃ gamissāma.
 we / from here / sixth / day / four / men / with / second / city /
 will go
 On the sixth day, we will go from here to the second city with four men.
6. Idāni aṭṭhama Edwardnāmo bhūpati rajjaṃ karoti.
 now / VII / Edward / king / reigns
 King Edward VII reigns now.
7. Pubbe chaṭṭho Parakkamabāhu-bhūpati Jayavaddhanapure
 rajjaṃ kari.
 in the past / sixth / Parakkamabāhu / king / [in]
 Jayavaddhanapura / reigned
 In the past, King Parakkamabāhu VI reigned in Jayavaddhanapura.

8. Pāṭhasālāya asītiyā sissesu pañcavīsatiṃ hīyo gambhīre
udake pati.
[in] school / 80 / students / 25th / yesterday / deep / water / fell
Yesterday, out of the 80 students in the school, the 25th fell in
the deep water.
9. Ambhākaṃ pitaro ito pañcame vasse bahūhi manussehi
Anurādhapuraṃ gamissanti.
our / fathers / hence / [on] fifth / year / [with] many / people /
[to] Anurādhapura / will go
Our fathers will go with many people to Anurādhapura in the
fifth year hence.
10. Dvīsu pāṭhasālāsu paṭhamāya tisatiṃ sissā uggaṇhanti.
two / schools / first / three / hundred / students / learn
Three hundred students learn in the first of two schools.
11. Dvinnaṃ dhanavantānaṃ dutiyo tiṃsatiyā yācakānaṃ
dānaṃ adāsi.
two / rich men / second / 30 / beggars / alms / gave
Out of two rich men, the second gave alms to 30 beggars.
12. Nahāyantisu pañcasu nārīsu tatiyāya bhattā dhanavā hoti.
bathing / 5 / women / [of] third / brother / rich / is
Out of the 5 bathing women, the brother of the third is rich.
13. Bhattaṃ pacantīnaṃ tissannaṃ itthīnaṃ dutiyā nahāyituṃ
gamissati.
rice / cooking / three / women / second / to bathe / will go
Out of the three women who are cooking rice, the second one
will go for bathing.
14. Bhagavā paṭhamaṃ vassaṃ Bārāṇasiyaṃ Isipatanārāme
vihari.
the Exalted One / first / year / [in] Bārāṇasi / [in] the garden of
Isipatana / lived
The Exalted One lived the first year in the garden of Isipatana
in Bārāṇasi.
15. Tadā so pañcannaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ bahunnaṃ manussānaṃ
ca dhammaṃ desesi.
then / he / 5 / monks / many / people / and / doctrine / taught
Then he taught the doctrine to five monks and to many people.

Exercise 22-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The fifth of the ten merchants will buy the gem.

pañcamo / dasasu / vāñijesu / kiñissati / mañiṃ

Dasasu vāñijesu pañcamo mañiṃ kiñissati.

2. On the third day the four rich men will give alms to a hundred beggars.

tatiye / divase / cattāro / dhanavanto / dadissanti / dānaṃ / satāya / yācakānaṃ

Tatiye divase cattāro dhanavanto satāya yācakānaṃ dānaṃ dadissanti.

3. There are eight hundred students in the first of the three schools.

bhavanti / aṭṭhasataṃ / sissā / paṭhamāyaṃ / tīsu / pāṭhasālāsu

Tīsu pāṭhasālāsu paṭhamāyaṃ aṭṭhasataṃ sissā bhavanti.

4. My fourth brother lives in the sixth house of the fifth street in Colombo.

mayhaṃ / catuttho / bhātā / vasati / chaṭṭhaṃ / gehe /

pañcamāya / visikhāya / Koḷambanagare

Mayhaṃ catuttho bhātā Koḷambanagare pañcamāya visikhāya chaṭṭhaṃ gehe vasati.

5. We will go to the city in the third month of the second year.

mayyaṃ / gamissāma / nagaraṃ / tatiye / māse / dutiye / vasse

Mayyaṃ dutiye vasse tatiye māse nagaraṃ gamissāma.

6. His tenth son will come here on the 25th day of this month.

tassa / dasamo / putto / āgamissati / idha / pañcavīsatime /

divase / imasmimṃ / māse

Tassa dasamo putto imasmimṃ māse pañcavīsatime divase idha āgamissati.

7. The sixth of the seven women wears a red cloth, and the fifth a blue one.

chaṭṭhā / sattasu / vanitāsu / paridahati / rattāṃ / vatthāṃ /

pañcamā / nīlaṃ

Sattasu vanitāsu chaṭṭhā rattāṃ vatthāṃ ca pañcamā nīlaṃ ca paridahati.

8. King Edward VĪ died 26 years ago.

bhūpati / Edwardnāmo / sattamo / kālaṃ akāsi / chabbīsatiyā /
vassānaṃ / upari

Sattamo Edwardnāmo bhūpati chabbīsatiyā vassānaṃ upari
kālaṃ akāsi.

9. His son, King George V reigned for 25 years and 10 months.

tassa / putto / bhūpati / Georgenāmo / pañcamo / rajjaṃ akāsi /
pañcavīsatiṃ / vasse / ca / dasa / māse

Tassa putto, pañcamo Georgenāmo(*) bhūpati pañcavīsatiṃ
vasse dasa māse rajjaṃ akāsi.

10. I will buy the second of these 10 horses with one hundred
florins.

ahaṃ / kiṇissāmi / dutiyaṃ / esu / dasasu / assesu /
kahāpaṇānaṃ / satehi

Ahaṃ esu dasasu assesu dutiyaṃ kahāpaṇānaṃ satehi
kiṇissāmi.

11. Out of the eighty students in this school the 20th died
yesterday.

asītinaṃ / sissānaṃ / imāyaṃ / pāṭhasālāyaṃ / vīsatiṃ /
kālaṃ akāsi / hīyo

Imāyaṃ pāṭhasālāyaṃ asītinaṃ sissānaṃ vīsatiṃ hīyo kālaṃ
akāsi.

12. His dead body was carried to the cemetery by 15 students.

tassa / mato / kāyo / haṭo / susānaṃ / pañcadasabhi / sissebhi
Tassa mato kāyo pañcadasabhi sissebhi susānaṃ haṭo.

13. My sixth brother will come here with the fourth one.

mayhaṃ / chaṭṭho / bhātā / āgamissati / idha / saddhiṃ /
catutthena

Mayhaṃ chaṭṭho bhātā catutthena saddhiṃ idha āgamissati.

14. His third brother's second daughter learns at this school.

tassa / tatiyassa / bhātussa / dutiyā / dhītā / uggaṇhāti / imāyaṃ
/ pāṭhasālāya

Tassa tatiyassa bhātussa dutiyā dhītā imāyaṃ pāṭhasālāya
uggaṇhāti.

15. The first sister of the queen will visit Anurādhapura after
three months.

paṭhamā / bhaginī / rājiniyā / gamissati / Anurādhapuram / ito /
tīhi / māsehi

Rājiniyā paṭhamā bhaginī ito tīhi māsehi Anurādhapuram
gamissati.

*

Exercise 23-A, p74: Translate into English.

1. Imesaṃ dasannaṃ dhanavantānaṃ pañcama sukhaṃ jīvati.
[of] these / 10 / rich ones / fifth / comfortably / lives
Out of these 10 rich ones the fifth lives comfortably.

2. Ayaṃ dīpi sanikaṃ āgantvā sahasā gāvīyā upari pati.
this / leopard / slowly / having come / suddenly / cow / on / fell
This leopard came slowly and suddenly fell on the cow.

3. Aṭṭhannaṃ kaññānaṃ chaṭṭhā gāviṃ daḷhaṃ bandhitvā
vāpiṃ nesi.
8 / girls / sixth / cow / tightly / having bound / [to] tank / led
The sixth among the 8 girls bound the cow tightly and led (it)
to the tank.

4. Ime pañca dārakā abhinhaṃ magge dhāvanta kīlanti.
these / five / boys / constantly / [on] road / running / play
These five boys constantly running on the road are playing.

5. Imesu navasu sissesu sattama sādhukaṃ uggaṇhāti.
these / 9 / students / seventh / well / learns
Among these 9 students, the seventh learns well.

6. Bhikkhū Bhagavato santikaṃ āgantvā taṃ vanditvā
ekamantaṃ nisīdiṃsu.
monks / [to] Exalted One / in front of / having come / him /
paid homage / on one side / sat down
The monks came before the Exalted One, paid homage to him
and sat to one side.

7. So setṭhī (attano) dhanam pañcadhā vibhajitvā pañcannaṃ
dhītarānaṃ adadi.
that / millionaire / his own / wealth / in five ways / divided / [to]
five / daughters / gave

That millionaire divided his wealth in five parts and gave it to his five daughters.

8. Tassa chaṭṭhāya dhītuyā putto dvikkhattuṃ imaṃ nagaraṃ āgacchi.

his / [of] sixth / [of] daughter / son / twice / this / city / came
The son of his sixth daughter came twice to this city.

9. Paṭhamaṃ te assā rathaṃ samaṃ ākaḍḍhiṃsu, dutiyaṃ sīghaṃ dhāvīṃsu.

at first / those / horses / carriage / evenly / drew / for the second time / quickly / ran

At first those horses drew the carriage evenly, then/secondly they ran quickly.

10. Mama aṭṭhannaṃ bhatarānaṃ catuttho dukkhaṃ jīvati.

my / 8 / [of] brothers / fourth / with difficulty / lives

The fourth among my eight brothers lives with difficulty.

11. Kathaṃ te cattāro vāṇijā tattha vasanti?

how / those / four / merchants / there / live

How do those four merchants live there?

12. So dhītaraṃ evaṃ vatvā sahasā tato aññaṃ ṭhānaṃ gacchi.

he / [to] daughter / so / having said / suddenly / from there / other / place / went

Having said so to his daughter he suddenly went from there to another place.

Exercise 23-B: Translate into Pali.

1. Those ten boys are constantly playing at this place.

te / dasa / kumārā / abhiṇhaṃ / kiṇanti / imasmiṃ / ṭhāne

Te dasa kumārā imasmiṃ ṭhāne abhiṇhaṃ kiṇanti.

2. The fifth of these seven merchants lives happily (or comfortably).

pañcama / imesaṃ / sattannaṃ / vāṇijānaṃ / vasati / sukhaṃ

Imesaṃ sattannaṃ vāṇijānaṃ pañcama sukhaṃ vasati.

3. The king twice came out of the city and once bathed in this tank.

bhūpati / dvikkhattuṃ / nikkhamma / nagarā / sakiṃ / nahāyi /

imāyaṃ / vāpiyaṃ

Bhūpati dvikkhattuṃ nagarā nikkhamma imāyaṃ vāpiyaṃ
sakiṃ nahāyi.

4. The horses will run quickly drawing evenly the carriages
after them.

assā / dhāvissanti / sīghaṃ / ākaḍḍhantā / samaṃ / rathe

Assā samaṃ rathe samaṃ ākaḍḍhantā sīghaṃ dhāvissanti.

5. The fourth of the seven monks does not observe the precepts
well.

catuttho / sattannaṃ / bhikkhūnaṃ / na / rakkhati / sīlāni /
sādhukaṃ

Sattannaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ catuttho sādhukaṃ sīlāni na rakkhati.

6. These twelve merchants went to the Buddha and sat aside to
hear His preaching.

ime / dvādasa / vāṇijā / gantvā / Buddhaṃ / nisīdiṃsu /

ekamantaṃ / sotuṃ / tassa / desanaṃ

Ime dvādasa vāṇijā Buddhaṃ gantvā tassa desanaṃ sotuṃ
ekamantaṃ nisīdiṃsu.

7. Suddenly a thief came to me and tried to take my umbrella.

sahasā / coro / āgantvā / maṃ / ussahi / gaṇhituṃ / mayhaṃ /
chattaṃ

Coro sahasā maṃ āgantvā mayhaṃ chattaṃ gaṇhituṃ ussahi.

8. Slowly they went together to the bank of the river and came
back separately.

sanikaṃ / te / gantvā / ekato / kūlaṃ / nadiyā / paccāgacchiṃsu
/ visuṃ

Te sanikaṃ nadiyā kūlaṃ ekato gantvā visuṃ paccāgacchiṃsu.

9. The third of the five sons of my friend learns with difficulty.

tatiyo / pañcannaṃ / puttānaṃ / mayhaṃ / mittassa / uggaṇhāti
/ dukkhaṃ

Mayhaṃ mittassa pañcannaṃ puttānaṃ tatiyo dukkhaṃ
uggaṇhāti.

10. How did he enter the city and come out of it so quickly?

kathaṃ / so / pavisitvā / nagaraṃ / nikkhami / evaṃ / sīghaṃ

Kathaṃ so nagaraṃ pavisitvā evaṃ sīghaṃ nikkhami?

11. The second daughter of his sixth brother lives (with difficulty or) miserably.

dutiya / dhita / tassa / chatthassa / bhatussa / vasati / dukkham

Tassa chatthassa bhatussa dutiya dhita dukkham vasati.

12. Thus he spoke to his third sister and went aside.

evam / so / bhāsivā / tassā / tatiyāya / dhītuyā / gacchi / ekamantaṃ

So tassa tatiyāya dhītuyā evaṃ bhāsivā ekamantaṃ gacchi.

Alt: So tassa tatiyāya dhītuyā evaṃ bhāsivā apagacchi.

*

Exercise 24-A, p77: Point out the subjects, objects and predicates in the following sentences.

1. Bhāta vāpiṃ gacchanto rukkhasa mūle nisīdi.

Subject: bhāta

Object: /

Predicate: nisīdi

2. Tassa pitā pāto gehā nikkhamitvā vanaṃ gamissati.

Subject: pitā

Object: vanaṃ

Predicate: gamissati

3. Te pakkhino tesam rukkhaṇaṃ sākhaṃ nisīditvā ravanti.

Subject: pakkhino

Object: /

Predicate: ravanti

4. Catasso kumāriyo pupphāni ocinituṃ ekaṃ rukkham āruhiṃsu.

Subject: kumāriyo

Object: rukkham

Predicate: āruhiṃsu

5. Dasa hatthino imassa taruno aṭṭha sākhaṃ bhañjitvā khādiṃsu.

Subject: hatthino

Object: sākha

Predicate: khādiṃsu

6. Sā yuvatī dve mālā piṇandhitvā hasantī tiṭṭhati.

Subject: yuvatī

Object: /

Predicate: tiṭṭhati

7. Suve mayam taṃ nagaram gantvā bahūni bhaṇḍāni
kiṇissāma.

Subject: mayam

Object: bhaṇḍāni

Predicate: kiṇissāma

8. Magge dhāvanta pañca dārakā ekasmiṃ āvāṭe patimsu.

Subject: dārakā

Object: /

Predicate: patimsu

9. Paṇṇarasa vāṇijā dasa asse āharitvā seṭṭhino vikkiṇimsu.

Subject: vāṇijā

Object: asse

Predicate: vikkiṇimsu

10. Dve kassakā cattāro kāḷe goṇe haritvā tassaṃ nadiyaṃ
nahāpesuṃ.

Subject: kassakā

Object: goṇe

Predicate: nahāpesuṃ

Exercise 24-B: Insert suitable subjects, objects and predicates where necessary.

1. So puriso rukkhaṃ āruhitvā phalāni ocināti.

2. Magge gacchanto kumaro dhāvante core passi.

3. Tuyhaṃ bhaginī dāraṃ ādāya hasantī apagacchi.

4. Dāso goṇam rajjuyā bandhitvā nahāpeti.

5. Tumhe āpaṇamhā vatthāni kiṇitvā ānetha.

6. Mayam nahātvā āgantvā bhattam bhuñjissāma.

7. Aham suve tayā saddhiṃ gāmaṃ gamissāmi.

8. Yuvatiyo pupphāni ocinituṃ vanam gamissanti.

9. Amhakaṃ bhātaro tasmim nagare bhaṇḍāni vikkiṇanti.

10. Cattāro purisā padumāni ādāya vihāraṃ gamissanti.

11. Mayaṃ suve āpaṇaṃ gantvā vīhiṃ āharissāma.
12. Tvaṃ sakkharāhi godhaṃ mā paharatha.
13. Vānarā rukkhaṃ āruhitvā sākhāyo bhañjanti.
14. Dārakā rodantā gantvā tesaṃ pitūnaṃ arocesuṃ.
15. Tā itthiyo bhattaṃ pacitvā bhuñjitvā khettaṃ gacchimsu.

*

Exercise 25-A, p81: Enlarge the following sentences.

1. Paññavati kumāri madhuraṃ bhattaṃ hatthena pacati.
2. Thūlo dārako rukkhehi paṭimaṇḍite magge kumārehi saddhiṃ kīlati.
3. Dasa vānarā tayo ambe bhuñjitvā mahante rukkhe sīghaṃ nisīdanti.
4. Tayo kassakā dasahi goṇehi khuddakaṃ khettaṃ kasimsu.
5. Caṇḍo sīho uccassa girino santike vanamhi vasati.
6. Bhūpati Buddhassa desanaṃ suṇitvā imasmiṃ ramaṇīye/ramme nagare sanikaṃ carati.
7. Pitā cattāro goṇe kinitvā āharitvā tassa puttassa gehe sayati.
8. Balavato purisassa dhītaro sakhārehi saha gambhīrāyaṃ nadiyaṃ hasantāyo nahāyanti.
9. Mama bhātuno dutiyo putto pāṭhasālāyaṃ itarehi sissehi (saddhiṃ) uggaṇhāti.
10. Tisso vanitāyo nadiyā dhāvantiyo bahūni padumāni āharanti.
11. Tumhe sakhehi saddhiṃ vane pakkhino mā māretha.
12. Tvaṃ Buddhassa cetiyaṃ tava matāpitarehi saddhiṃ vandāhi.
13. Ahaṃ tasmīṃ ārāme sīlaṃ rakkhissāmi.
14. Bhikkhavo upāsakānaṃ tasmīṃ gāme dhammaṃ desenti.
15. Mayaṃ sakhārehi saddhiṃ ācariyaṃ passitum Anurādhapuraṃ gamissāma.

Exercise 25-B: Analyse the following sentences.

1. Cattāro purisā balavante aṭṭha goṇe taṃ mahantaṃ khettaṃ harim̐su.

subject: purisā

object: goṇe

predicate: harim̐su

2. Imasmim̐ gāme aṭṭhasu gehesu pañcatiṃsati manussā dukkhaṃ vasanti.

subject: manussā

object: /

predicate: vasanti

3. Te dhanavantaṃ mahantesu mañcesu sukhaṃ sayissanti.

subject: dhanavantaṃ

object: /

predicate: sayissanti

4. Pañcannaṃ dāsānaṃ dasa puttā vīsatiyā balavantehi goṇehi khettaṃ kasanti.

subject: puttā

object: khettaṃ

predicate: kasanti

5. Ekā itthī dvinnāṃ puttānaṃ rattāni vatthāni āharitvā adāsi.

subject: itthī

object: vatthāni

predicate: adāsi

6. Dhanavanto vāṇijā sakaṭehi bhaṇḍāni ādāya gāme gantvā tāni sīghaṃ vikkiṇissanti.

subject: vāṇijā

object: tāni

predicate: vikkiṇissanti

7. Bhūpatino paṭhamo putto bahūhi manussehi saddhim̐ suve uyyānaṃ gamissati.

subject: putto

object: uyyānaṃ

predicate: gamissati

8. Mayhaṃ mātulānī rattaṃ gāviṃ dīghāya rajjuyā daḥhaṃ
rukkhe bandhi.

subject: mātulānī

object: gāviṃ

predicate: bandhi

9. Seṭṭhino balavanto aṭṭha puttā kakkhaḷaṃ coraṃ asīhi
paharivā tatth'eva māresuṃ.

subject: puttā

object: coraṃ

predicate: māresuṃ

10. Gāmaṃ gacchanti vanitā aññissā bālaṃ dhītaraṃ disvā
tassā tayo ambe adāsi.

subject: vanitā

object: ambe

predicate: adāsi

*

Exercise 26-A, p85: Translate into English.

1. Kaññāya odano pacīyati.

[by] girl / rice / is cooked

The rice is cooked by the girl.

2. Te goṇā dāsehi paharīyanti.

these / oxen / [by] slaves / are beaten

These oxen are beaten by slaves.

3. Tvaṃ balinā purisena ākaḍḍhīyasi.

you / strong / [by] man / are dragged

You are dragged by a strong man.

4. Mayaṃ amhākaṃ arīhi māriyāma.

we / our / [by] enemies / are killed

We are killed by our enemies.

5. Te migā tāya dāsiyā bandhīyanti.

those / deer / [by] that / [by] slave / are tied

Those deer are tied by her slave.

6. Iminā vaḍḍhakinā imasmiṃ gāme bahūni gehāni karīyanti.
this / [by] carpenter / this / [in] village / many / houses / are
built

Many houses are built in this village by this carpenter.

7. Tumhe tasmīṃ gāme manussehi bandhīyatha.

you / that / [in] village / [by] men / are tied

You are tied by men in that village.

8. Amhākaṃ bhaṇḍāni tesam dāsehi gāmaṃ harīyanti.

our / goods / their / [by] slaves / [to] village / are carried

Our goods are carried by their slaves to the village.

9. Aṭṭhahi vāṇijehi cattāro assā nagaraṃ āhariyanti.

eight / [by] merchants / four / horses / [to] city / are brought

Four horses are brought to the city by eight merchants.

10. Mayaṃ amhākaṃ dhītarehi nattārehi ca vandīyāma.

we / our / [by] daughters / [by] grandsons / and / are

worshipped

We are worshipped by our daughters and grandsons.

11. Taṃ mahantaṃ khettaṃ pañcahi kassakehi kasīyati.

that / big / field / five / [by] farmers / is ploughed

That big field is ploughed by five farmers.

12. Vanitāya bahūni vatthāni tassaṃ pokkharaṇīyaṃ
dhovīyanti.

[by] woman / a lot of / clothes / that / [in] pond / are washed

A lot of clothes are washed by the woman in that pond.

13. Setṭhinā bahunnaṃ yācakānaṃ dānaṃ dīyati.

[by] millionaire / many / [to] beggars / charity / is given

Charity is given to many beggars by the millionaire.

14. Tasmīṃ ārāme vasantehi bhikkhūhi sīlāni rakkhīyanti.

that / [in] monastery / living / [by] monks / precepts / are

observed

The precepts are observed by the monks living in that

monastery.

15. Chahi bhikkhūhi pañcasatānaṃ manussānaṃ dhammo
desīyati.

six / [by] monks / 500 / [to] people / the law / is preached

The law is preached to 500 people by six monks.

16. Paññāsāya manussehi tasmim āpaṇe bahūni bhaṇḍāni kiṇīyanti.
50 / [by] people / that / [in] shop / a lot of / goods / are bought
A lot of goods are bought by 50 people in that shop.
17. Dasahi vanitāhi dvisatam ambānaṃ vikkiṇīyati.
ten / [by] women / 200 / mangoes / is sold
200 mangoes are sold by ten women.
18. Dāsiyā pakko odano gahapatinā bhuñjīyati.
[by] slave / cooked / rice / [by] householder / is eaten
The rice cooked by the slave is eaten by the householder.
19. Magge ʔhito dārako tassa mātuyā hatthehi gaṇhīyati.
[on] path / standing / boy / his / [of] mother / [by] hands / is hold
The boy standing on the path is taken by the hands of his mother.
20. Buddhena devānaṃ manussānaṃ ca dhammo bhāsīyati.
[by] Buddha / [to] gods / [to] people / and / law / is told
The Law is told to the gods and people by the Buddha.

Exercise 26-B: Translate into Pali.

- The cows are tied with long ropes by the slaves.
dhenuyo / bandhīyanti / dīghāhi / rajjūhi / dāsehi
Dhenuyo dāsehi dīghāhi rajjūhi bandhīyanti.
- Two black horses are bought by the two rich men.
dve / kālā / assā / kiṇīyanti / dvīhi / dhanavantehi / narehi
Dve kālā assā dvīhi dhanavantehi narehi kiṇīyanti.
- You are beaten by four men.
tvam / paharīyasi / catūhi / narehi
Tvam catūhi narehi paharīyasi.
- This house is built (made) by eight carpenters.
ayam / geha / karīyati / aṭṭhahi / vaḍḍhakīhi
Ayam geha aṭṭhahi vaḍḍhakīhi karīyati.
- Nine cows are killed by two tigers in that forest.
nava / dhenuyo / māriyanti / dvīhi / dipīhi / tasmim / vane
Nava dhenuyo tasmim vane dvīhi dipīhi māriyanti.

6. Thou art dragged to the field by those powerful men.
 tvam / ākaḍḍhīyasi / khettaṃ / tehi / balavantehi / narehi
 Tvam tehi balavantehi narehi khettaṃ ākaḍḍhīyasi.

7. Many goods are sold in this village by those two merchants.
 bahūni / bhaṇḍāni / vikkiṇīyanti / imasmiṃ / gāme / tehi / dvīhi
 / vāṇijehi

Bahūni bhaṇḍāni tehi dvīhi vāṇijehi imasmiṃ gāme
 vikkiṇīyanti.

8. You are tied fast by the people of the city.
 tvam / bandhīyasi / sīghaṃ / purisehi / nagarassa
 Tvam nagarassa purisehi sīghaṃ bandhīyasi.

9. The baby is carried to a physician by his mother.
 kumāro / harīyati / vejjaṃ / tassa / mātuyā
 Kumāro tassa mātuyā vejjaṃ harīyati.

10. The rice is well cooked by the second daughter of the
 merchant.

odano / sādhukaṃ / pacīyati / dutiyāya / dhītuyā / vāṇijassa
 Odano vāṇijassa dutiyāya dhītuyā sādhukaṃ pacīyati.

11. The doctrine is preached to the people of this village by the
 monks residing in that monastery.

dhammo / desīyati / narānaṃ / tassa / gāmassa / bhikkhūhi /
 viharantehi / tasmīṃ / vihāre

Dhammo tasmīṃ vihāre viharantehi bhikkhūhi tassa gāmassa
 narānaṃ desīyati.

12. The rice cooked by the slave woman is eaten by her son
 and brothers.

odano / pakko / dāsiyā / bhuñjīyati / tassā / puttena / ca /
 bhātarehi

Dāsiyā pakko odano tassā puttena bhātarehi ca bhuñjīyati.

13. Many red clothes are washed in the tank by those women.

bahūni / rattāni / vatthāni / dhovīyanti / vāpiyaṃ / tāhi /
 vanitāhi

Bahūni rattāni vatthāni tāhi vanitāhi vāpiyaṃ dhovīyanti.

14. Three hundred mangoes are sold by six tall women.

tisataṃ / ambā / vikkiṇīyanti / chahi / uccāhi / vanitāhi
 Tisataṃ ambā chahi uccāhi vanitāhi vikkiṇīyanti.

15. Much wealth is given to his relations by that rich man.
 bahu / dhanam / dīyati / tassa / bandhūnam / tena /
 dhanavantena / manussena

Bahu dhanam tena dhanavantena manussena tassa bandhūnam
 dīyati.

16. All grass in this field is eaten by eight oxen and four cows.
 sabbam / tiṇam / imasmim / khettasmim / bhuñjīyati / aṭṭhahi /
 goṇehi / ca / catūhi / dhenūhi

Imasmim khettasmim sabbam tiṇam aṭṭhahi goṇehi catūhi
 dhenūhi ca bhuñjīyati.

17. The Buddha is worshipped everywhere in this island.

Buddho / vandīyati / sabbattha / imasmim / dīpe

Buddho sabbattha imasmim dīpe vandīyati.

18. Two fields are ploughed by 12 farmers and six oxen.

dve / khettāni / kasīyanti / dvādasahi / kassakehi / ca / chahi /
 goṇehi

Dve khettāni dvādasahi kassakehi chahi goṇehi ca kasīyanti.

19. Those who went by that path are killed by a lion.

te / ye / gacchimsu / tena / maggena / māriyanti / ekena / sīhena

Ye tena maggena gacchimsu te ekena sīhena māriyanti.

20. The son of the man who walks on the road is beaten by that
 powerful man.

putto / manussessa / carantassa / magge / paharīyati / tena /
 balavantena / manussena

Magge carantassa manussessa putto tena balavantena
 manussena paharīyati.

Yo manusso magge carati, tassa putto tena balavantena
 manussena paharīyati.

Yo magge carati, narassa putto tena balavantena purisena
 paharīyati

*

Exercise 27-A, p89: Translate into English.

1. Kaññāya bhuññiyamānaṃ bhattaṃ sunakhasa dātabbaṃ (hoti).

[by] girl / being eaten / rice / [to] dog / should be given
The rice being eaten by the girl should be given to the dog.

2. Purisena chindiyamāno rukkho gehassa upari patissati.

[by] man / being cut / tree / house / on / will fall
The tree being cut by the man will fall on the house.

3. Purisehi khettāni kasitabbāni, vanitāhi tesam bhattaṃ pacitabbam.

[by] men / fields / should ploughed / [by] women / their / rice / should be cooked

The fields should be ploughed by the men and their rice should be cooked by the women.

4. Puttehi dhītarehi ca pitaro mātaro ca vanditabbā honti.

[by] sons / [by] daughters / fathers / mothers / and / should be worshipped

Mothers and fathers are to be worshipped by sons and daughters.

5. Dāsena harīyamāno asso vāñijānaṃ vikkiñitabbo hoti.

[by] slave / being carried / horse / [to] merchants / should be sold

The horse being carried by the slave should be sold to merchants.

6. Corehi paharīyamānā purisā aññaṃ kattabbam adisvā aṭaviṃ dhāvimsu.

[by] thieves / being beaten / men / and / other / should be done / not having seen / [to] forest / ran

Not having seen what else should be done, the men being beaten by the thieves ran into the forest.

7. Sārathinā paharīyamāno asso rathaṃ ākaḍḍhanto sīgham dhāvati.

[by] charioteer / being beaten / horse / carriage / pulling / quickly / runs

The horse pulling the carriage, being beaten by the charioteer, runs quickly.

8. Tumhehi dānāni dātābbāni, silāni rakkhitābbāni, puññāni kātābbāni (honti).

[by] you / alms / should be given / precepts / should be observed / good actions / should be done

Alms are to be given by you, precepts are to be observed by you and good actions are to be done by you.

9. Sissehi dhammo sotabbo satthāni uggaṇhitābbāni.

[by] students / doctrine / should be heard / sciences / should be learnt

The doctrine should be heard and sciences should be learned by students.

10. Mayā dīyamānaṃ bhuñjitābbaṃ bhuñjituṃ bahū yācakā āgacchanti.

[by] me / being given / food / to eat / many / beggars / come
Many beggars come to eat the food being given by me.

11. Vanitā dhovitābbāni vatthāni ādāya vitthatāṃ nadim̐ gamissati.

woman / should be washed / clothes / having taken / wide / [to] river / will go

Having taken the clothes that should be washed the woman will go to the wide river.

12. Yuvatiyo vandaniyāni cetiyāni disvā ekāya kaññāya ociniyamānāni padumāni yāciṃsu.

maidens / fit to be worshipped / shrines / having seen / [by] one girl / being collected / lotuses / asked

Having seen shrines fit to be worshipped, the maidens asked for lotuses being collected by one girl.

13. Mama bhātā tasmim̐ vane āhiṇḍanto chindaniye bahū rukkhe passi.

my / brother / [in] that / forest / wandering / being cut / many / trees / saw

Wandering in that forest my brother saw many trees being cut.

14. Mayā ovadiyamāno bālo vattabaṃ apassanto khinno nisīdi.
[by] me / being admonished / child / that should be said / not

seeing / dejected / sat down

Not seeing what should be said the child being admonished by me sat down disappointed.

Exercise 27-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The fruit that is being eaten by the boy should not be given to another one.

phalaṃ / bhuñjīyamānaṃ / kumārena / na dātabbaṃ / aññassa
Kumārena bhuñjīyamānaṃ phalaṃ aññassa na dātabbaṃ.

2. The field should be ploughed by the farmers with their oxen.
khettaṃ / kasitabbaṃ / kassakehi / tesānaṃ / goṇehi
Tesānaṃ goṇehi saddhiṃ kassakehi khettaṃ kasitabbaṃ.

3. Being beaten by an enemy and not knowing what should be done, the man ran across the field.

paharīyamāno / arinā / kiṃ kātabbaṃ ti ajānanto / puriso /
dhāvi / tirīyaṃ / khettaṃ

Arinā paharīyamāno puriso kiṃ kātabbaṃ ti ajānanto khettaṃ
tirīyaṃ dhāvi.

4. Many beggars came to receive the alms given by the rich merchant.

bahū / yācakā / āgacchīṃsu / labhitaṃ / dānāni / dinnāni /
dhanavantena / vāñijena

Bahū yācakā dhanavantena vāñijena dinnāni dānāni labhitaṃ
āgacchīṃsu.

5. Your parents are to be worshipped and protected by you.

tava / mātāpitaro / vanditabbo / rakkhitabbo / tayā

Tayā tava mātāpitaro vanditabbo ceva rakkhitabbo ca (hoti).

6. Being admonished by the teacher the student began to learn what should be learnt.

ovadiyamāno / garunā / sisso / ārabhi / uggaṇhitaṃ /
uggaṇhitabbaṃ

Garunā ovadiyamāno sisso uggaṇhitaṃ uggaṇhitaṃ ārabhi.

7. The horses that are being carried by the merchants are to be sold tomorrow.

assā / hariyamānā / vāñijehi / vikkiṇṭabbā / suve
Vāñijehi hariyamānā assā suve vikkiṇṭabbā.

8. The horse being beaten by the slave ran quickly to the field.
asso / pahariyamāno / dāsena / adhāvi / sīghaṃ / taṃ / khettaṃ
Dāsena pahariyamāno asso taṃ khettaṃ sīghaṃ adhāvi.

9. Precepts should be observed and alms should be given by
you.

sīlāni / rakkhitabbāni / dānāni / dātabbāni / tumhehi
Tumhehi sīlāni rakkhitabbāni, dānāni dātabbāni (honti).

10. Many clothes are to be washed by our friends.

bahūni / vatthāni / dhovitabbāni / amhākaṃ / mittehi
Amhākaṃ mittehi bahūni vatthāni dhovitabbāni.

11. Ten men cut many trees that should be cut in that garden.

dasa / purisā / chindiṃsu / bahū / rukkhe / chinditabbe / tasmīṃ
/ ārāme

Dasa purisā tasmīṃ ārāme chinditabbe bahū rukkhe chindiṃsu.

12. The trees that are being cut by them will fall on other trees.

rukkhā / chindiyamānā / tehi / patissanti / upari / aññe / rukkhe
Tehi chindiyamānā rukkhā aññe rukkhe upari patissanti.

13. The merchants did not get any food that should be eaten by
them.

vāñijā / na labhiṃsu / odanaṃ / bhuñjitabbaṃ / tehi
Vāñijā tehi bhuñjitabbaṃ odanaṃ na labhiṃsu.

14. What should happen will happen to us and the others.

bhavitabbo / bhavissati / amhākaṃ / aññesaṃ / ca
Yo bhavitabbo hoti so amhākaṃ ca aññesaṃ ca bhavissati.

15. The rice is to be cooked and carried to the field by us.

bhattaṃ / hoti / pacitabbaṃ / haritabbaṃ / khettaṃ / amhehi
Bhattaṃ amhehi pacitabbaṃ ca khettaṃ haritabbaṃ ca hoti.

*

Exercise 28-A, p92: Translate into English.

1. Setṭhī vaḍḍhakim gehaṃ kārāpeti.
millionaire / carpenter / house / causes to build
The millionaire makes the carpenter build the house.
2. Mātā dāraḥaṃ pokkharāṇiyaṃ nahāpessati.
mother / boy / [in] pond / causes to bathe
The mother will get the boy to bathe in the pond.
3. Amhākaṃ pitaro bhikkhū bhojāpesuṃ.
our / fathers / monks / caused to eat
Our fathers made the monks eat.
4. Vanitāyo dāsīṃ bhattaṃ pācāpesuṃ.
women / slave women / rice / caused to cook
The women made the slave women cook rice.
5. Pāpakārino dāsehi bahū mige mārāpentī.
sinners / [by] slaves / many / deer / cause to kill
The sinners get many deer killed by the slaves.
6. Gahapatayo purisehi dārūni gaṇhāpentī.
householders / [by] people / fire woods / cause to take
The householders have the wood taken by the people.
7. Garu sisse dhammaṃ uggaṇhāpesi.
teacher / students / doctrine / caused to learn
The teacher made the students learn the doctrine.
8. Adhipati purisehi rukkhe chindāpessati.
lord / people / trees / will cause to cut
The lord will get the trees cut by the people.
9. Ahaṃ kaññāhi bhaṇḍāni āharāpessāmi.
I / [by] girls / goods / will cause to bring
I will get the goods brought by the girls.
10. Tumhe bhātarehi kapayo gāmaṃ harāpetha.
you / [by] brothers / monkeys / [to] village / cause to take
You get the brothers to take the monkeys to the village.
11. Mayaṃ dasahi goṇehi khettaṃ kasāpessāma.
we / 10 / [by] oxen / field / will cause to plough
We will get the field ploughed by 10 oxen.

12. Mātā puttam pi. The nisīdāpetvā bhattam pacitum taṇḍule āharāpesi.

mother / son / [on] chair / having caused to sit / rice / to cook / uncooked rice / caused to bring

The mother made her son sit on the chair and she made him brought uncooked rice to cook it.

Exercise 28-B: Translate into Pali.

1. The sinner causes his brothers to kill birds.

pāpakāri / mārāpeti / tassa / bhātare / pakkhino

Pāpakāri tassa bhātare pakkhino mārāpeti.

2. The rich men make their sons give alms.

seṭṭhino / dāpenti / tesam / putte / dānam

Seṭṭhino tesam putte dānam dāpenti.

3. The king makes the carpenters build five houses.

bhūpālo / kārāpeti / vaḍḍhukino / pañca / gehe

Bhūpālo vaḍḍhakino pañca gehe kārāpeti.

4. The charioteer makes the slave bring two horses near the chariot.

sārathī / āharāpeti / dāsam / dve / asse / santikaṃ / ratham

Sārathī rathassa santike dāsam dve asse āharāpeti.

The PTS dict. says santikaṃ + gen. or santike

5. The women get their daughters cook rice for the guests.

vanitāyo / pācāpenti / tāsam / dhītaro / bhattam / atithīnaṃ

Vanitāyo tāsam dhītaro atithīnaṃ bhattam pācāpenti.

6. The carpenter gets the work done by the servants.

vaḍḍhakī / kārāpeti / kammaṃ / dāsehi

Vaḍḍhakī dāsehi kammaṃ kārāpeti.

7. The leader gets his men cut many trees in his garden.

adhipati / chindāpeti / tassa / purise / bahū / rukkhe / tassa /

ārāme

Adhipati tassa purise tassa ārāme bahū rukkhe chindāpeti.

8. They will get the field ploughed by 20 oxen.

te / kasāpessanti / khettaṃ / vīsātīhi / goṇehi

Te vīsātīhi goṇehi khettaṃ kasāpessanti.

9. I will make my son eat some food.

ahaṃ / bhojāpessāmi / mayhaṃ / puttaṃ / eke / bhojanaṃ

Ahaṃ mayhaṃ puttaṃ eke bhojanaṃ bhojāpessāmi.

10. We will cause our slaves to go to the town.

mayāṃ / gacchāpessāma / amhākaṃ / dāse / nagaraṃ

Mayāṃ amhākaṃ dāse nagaraṃ gacchāpessāma.

11. They make the cows eat grass.

te / khādāpenti / goṇe / tiṇaṃ

Te goṇe tiṇaṃ khādāpenti.

12. Do not allow him to do that work.

tvaṃ / mā / taṃ / kārāpesi / taṃ / kammaṃ

Tvaṃ taṃ taṃ kammaṃ mā kārāpesi.



The New Pali Course, Part II

Exercise 1a, p5

Translate into English and disjoin the sandhis

1. Ṭesaṃ dvinnaṃ nivesanesu bahunnaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ
paññattān' ev' āsanāni honti.

[of] those / two / [in] houses / [for] many / [for] monks /
prepared / only / seats / are

In the houses of those two (people), seats are only prepared for
many monks.

Sandhis:

paññattān' ev' āsanāni = paññattāni + eva + āsanāni

2. "Puttā m' atthi dhanam m' atthi,
Iti bālo vihaññati." Dhp. 62

sons / me / is / wealth / me / is fool / worries

The fool worries: "I have sons, I have wealth"

Sandhis:

m' atthi = me + atthi

3. Purā Vesalivāsīnaṃ mahanto rogupaddavo ahosi.

formerly / [to] people of Vesali / great / calamity of disease /
was

Formerly there was a great calamity of disease to the people of
Vesali.

4. Sabb' eva mayaṃ dhammaṃ sutvā taṃ sādhukaṃ manasi
karissāma.

all / only / we / Dhamma / having listened / it / well / [in] mind
/ will make

Having listened to the Dhamma, we all will reflect about it
carefully.

Sandhis:

sabb'eva = sabbe + eva

5. Sabbam p' idaṃ amhākaṃ dehanissitaṃ vinassati.
all / also / this thing / our / connected with the body / will
perish

Everything connected with our body will also perish.

Sandhis:

sabbam p' idan = sabbam + api + idaṃ

6. "No h' etaṃ bhante" ti bhikkhū Bhagavato vadiṃsu.

it is not so / venerable / monks / [to] Buddha / said

"It is not so Venerable", said the monks to the Buddha.

Sandhis:

no h' etaṃ = no + hi + etaṃ

7. Dāsen' āhaṭāni dārūni gahetvā dāsī yāguṃ paci.

[by] slave / brought / firewoods / having taken / female slave /
gruel / cooked

The female slave took the firewoods brought by the slave and
cooked gruel.

Sandhis:

dāsen' āhaṭāni = dāsena + āhaṭāni

8. Yadā' haṃ nagaram agamāsiṃ tad'eko puriso mama chattaṃ
gaṇhi.

when / I / [to] city / went / then / one / man / my / umbrella /
took

One man took my umbrella when I went to the city.

Sandhis:

yadā'haṃ = yadā + ahaṃ

tadā + eko = tad'eko

nagaraṃ agamāsiṃ = nagaraṃ + agamāsiṃ

9. Dārakā pupphān' ocinituṃ vanam gantvā setāni' pi nīlāni'pi
pupphān' āhariṃsu.

boys / flowers / to cut / [to] forest / having gone / white / and / blue / and / flowers / brought

The boys went to the forest to cut some flowers and brought white and blue flowers.

Sandhis:

pupphān' ocinituṃ = pupphāni + ocinituṃ

setāni' pi = setāni + api

nīlāni'pi = nīlāni + api

pupphān' āharim̐su = pupphāni + āharim̐su

10. "Tena h' āvuso gaṇhatha me patta-cīvaran" ti thero āha.

if it is so / friend / take / my / bowl and robe / elder / said

"If it is so friend, take my bowl and robe", said the elder.

Sandhis:

h' āvuso = hi + āvuso

patta-cīvaranti = patta-cīvaram̐ + iti

11. "Thero nāsāya telam̐ āsiṅcanto nisinnako' va āsiṅcivā

antogāmaṃ pāvīsi." Dh. A. i. 10 [Khuddakanikāye,

Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā (paṭhamo bhāgo), 1. Yamakavaggo, 1.

Cakkhupālattheravatthu]

elder / [on] nose / oil / pouring / sitting down / only / having

poured / inside the village / entered

Wishing to pour oil on his nose, the elder sat down and poured some and then entered the village.

Sandhis:

nisinnako' va = nisinnako + eva

12. Anāthapiṇḍiko' pi visākhā' pi mahāupāsikā nibaddham̐

divasassa dve vāre Tathāgatass' upaṭṭhānam̐ gacchanti.

Anāthapiṇḍiko / and / Visākhā / great female devotee / always

/ [of] day / two / times / [to] Buddha / attending / go

Anāthapiṇḍika and the great female devotee Visākhā always

go attending the Buddha twice a day.

Sandhis:

Anāthapiṇḍiko' pi = Anāthapiṇḍiko + api

visākhā' pi = visākhā + api

13. Uggaṇhitukāmā dārakā pāto' v' uṭṭhāya kiñci bhuñjitvā
satthasālaṃ gacchanti.

Willing to learn / boys / early morning / got up / something /
having eaten / [to] school / go

The boys willing to learn, get up early morning, eat something
and go to school.

Sandhis:

pāto' v' uṭṭhāya = pāto + eva + uṭṭhāya

uggaṇhitukāmā = uggaṇhituṃ + kāmā

14. Kumbhaghosako kālass' eva vuṭṭhāya Rājagahanagare
kammakāre pabodhesi.

Kumbhaghosako / early / having risen up / [in] Rājagahanagara
/ workmen / awoke

Having risen up early, Kumbhaghosaka awoke the workmen in
Rājagahanagara.

Sandhis:

kālass' eva = kālassa + eva

15. Mahā-Mahindatthero aññehi catūhi pabbajitahi saddhiṃ
La³ kāḍīpam āgantvā jineritaṃ saddhammaṃ Laṅkikānaṃ
desesi.

the great Elder Mahinda / [with] other / [with] four / monks /
with / [to] Sri-Lanka / having come / preached by the Buddha /
true Dhamma / [to] Sri-Lankans / taught

The great Elder Mahinda came to Sri-Lanka with four other
monks and taught the true Dhamma preached by the Buddha to
the Sri-Lankans.

Sandhis:

jina + īritaṃ = jineritaṃ

Exercise 1b, p7

Translate into Pali, forming Sandhis where it is suited

1. One of my friends gave me a book when I went to the village.

eko / mayhaṃ / mittānaṃ / desi / maṃ / potthakaṃ / yadā / ahaṃ / agamiṃ / gāmaṃ

Mayhaṃ mittānaṃ eko potthakaṃ maṃ desi, yadā ahaṃ gāmaṃ agamiṃ.

2. All beings disappear casting off their bodies at the end of their lives.

sabbā / sattā / vinassanti / vijahitvā / tesānaṃ / kāye / ante / tesānaṃ / jīvitānaṃ

Sabbā sattā (tesānaṃ) kāye (tesānaṃ) jīvitānaṃ ante vijahitvā vinassanti.

3. The girls brought blue and red flowers and gave them to their mother and father.

kaññāyo / ānetvā / nīlāni / pi / rattāni / pupphāni / desuṃ / tāsaṃ / mātāpitaranaṃ

Kaññāyo nīlāni pi rattāni pi pupphāni ānetvā tāsaṃ mātāpitaranaṃ desuṃ.

4. The ten fruits brought by the father are divided among the sons and the daughters by the mother.

dasa / phalāni / āhaṭāni / pitarā / honti / bhājitā / antare / puttesu / ca / dhītusu / mātārā

Pitarā āhaṭāni dasa phalāni puttesu ca dhītusu ca antare mātārā bhājitā honti.

5. There were many seats prepared for the monks in the monastery of Jetavana.

ahosuṃ / bahūni / āsanāni / paññattāni / bhikkhūnaṃ / vihāre / jetavanassa

Jetavanassa vihāre bhikkhūnaṃ paññattāni bahūni āsanāni ahosuṃ.

6. Formerly there was a great calamity by disease to the people

in Ceylon.

purā / ahosi / mahanto / rogupaddavo / purisānaṃ / laṅkāyaṃ
Purā laṅkāyaṃ purisānaṃ mahanto rogupaddavo ahosi.

7. "It is not so, brethren," said the Elder Sāriputta to the
bhikkhus.

no h'etaṃ / āvuso / āha / sāriputtatthero / bhikkhavo
"No h'etaṃ āvuso"ti Sāriputtatthero bhikkhavo āha.

8. The Great Elder said to the villagers: "Tomorrow we shall go
to Sāvatti."

mahathero / āha / gāmaṃvāsino / suve / mayaṃ / gacchāma /
sāvattiṃ

Mahathero gāmaṃvāsino "Mayaṃ Sāvattiṃ suve gacchāma"ti
āha.

9. The monk rises early and begins to sweep the platforms
around the shrines.

bhikkhu / vuṭṭhāya / pāto'va / ārabhati / sammajjituṃ /
cetiyaṅgaṇe

Bhikkhu pāto'va vuṭṭhāya cetiyaṅgaṇe sammajjituṃ
ārabhati.

10. The doctrine preached by the Buddha was originally
written in books during the reign of Vaṭṭagāmaṇī Abhaya of
Ceylon.

dhammo / desito / buddhena / ahosi / sabbapaṭhamaṃ / likhito /
potthakesu / vattante / rajjakālaṃ / vaṭṭagāmaṇi-
abhayassa / laṅkāya

Buddhena desito dhammo laṅkāya Vaṭṭagāmaṇi-abhayassa
rajjakālaṃ vattante potthakesu sabbapaṭhamaṃ likhito
ahosi.

11. Being sick, I took medicine from a physician for 20 days,
and became healthy.

hutvā / rogī / ahaṃ / ādāya / bhesajjaṃ / vejjā / vīsati / divase /

abhaviṃ / nirogo

Rogī hutvā ,ahaṃ vīsati divase vejjā bhesajjaṃ ādāya
nirogo abhaviṃ.

12. The Buddha preached to all that came to the monastery.
buddho / desesi / sabbesaṃ / yesaṃ / āgamiṃsu / vihāraṃ
Buddho yesaṃ vihāraṃ āgamiṃsu sabbesaṃ desesi.

13. The treasurer Anāthapiṇḍika and the female devotee
Visākhā built two monasteries near Sāvatti and gave them to
the Buddha.

seṭṭhī / anāthapiṇḍiko / ca / upāsikā / visākhā / kāretvā / dve /
vihāre / santikaṃ / sāvattiṃ / desiṃsu / buddhāya
Seṭṭhī Anāthapiṇḍiko ca upāsikā Visākhā ca Sāvattiṃ
santikaṃ dve vihāre kāretvā Buddhāya desiṃsu.

14. He spent 26 rainy seasons in those two monasteries,
receiving hospitality from those two families.

so / atikkamesi / chabbīsatiṃ / vassāne / tesu / dvīsu /
vihāresu / labhanto / sakkāraṃ / tehi / dvīhi / kulehi
So tehi dvīhi kulehi sakkāraṃ labhanto tesu dvīsu vihāresu
chabbīsatiṃ vassāne atikkamesi.

15. Migāra, the father-in-law of Visākhā, kept her in the place
of his mother; so she was called "Migāramātā".

migāro / visākhāsasuro / ṭhapesi / taṃ / ṭhāne / tassa /
mātuyā / sā / nāma / migāramātā

or

Migāramātuyāti visākhāya. Sā hi migāraseṭṭhinā mātutṭhāne
ṭhapitattā migāramātā nāma.

*

Exercise 2a, p11

1. Sac'āyaṃ kumāro agāraṃ ajjhāvasati rājā bhavissati
cakkavati.

if / this / prince / [in] house / stays / king / will become /
universal monarch

If this prince stays in the house, he will become universal
monarch.

Sandhis:

Sac'āyaṃ = sace + ayaṃ

2. "Samma, idān' āhaṃ vihāraṃ gantvā therāṃ tayā kata-
paṇṇasālāyaṃ nisinnakaṃ disvā āgato' mhi." Dh. A. i, 191.
{Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, Yamakavaggo, 1.

Cakkhupālattheravatthu}

friend / now / I / [to] monastery / having gone / elder / [by] you
/ [in] hut made of leaves / sitting / having seen / come / I am
Friend, I went to the monastery, I saw the Elder sitting in the
leaf hut made by you and now I have come here.

Sandhis:

idān' āhaṃ = idāni + āhaṃ

āgato' mhi = āgato + amhi

3. "Svāhaṃ abbū]ha-sallo' smi,

Sītibhūto' mhi nibbuto." Dh. A. i, 302. {Dhammapada-
aṭṭhakathā, Yamakavaggo, 2. Maṭṭhakuṇḍalīvatthu}

this I / removed / dart / I am cooled / I am / peaceful

The dart has been removed by me, I am cooled and peaceful.

Sandhis:

Svāhaṃ = so + ahaṃ

sallo'smi = sallo + asmi

sītibhūto' mhi = sītibhūto + amhi

4. "Ko' si tvaṃ, Bhante" ti? "Therassa bhāgineyyomhī" ti. Dh.
A. i, 143 {Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, Yamakavaggo, 1.

Cakkhupālattheravatthu}

who / you are / Reverend / [of] elder / nephew / I am

Who are you Reverend? I am the Elder's nephew.

Sandhis:

ko' si = ko + asi

bhante' ti = bhante + iti

bhāgineyyomhī'ti = bhāgineyyo + amhi + iti

5."Yathā' pi mūle anupaddave daḷhe

Chinno' pi rukkho punar eva rūhati,

Evam pi taṇhānusaye anūhate

Nibbattatī dukkham idaṃ punappunaṃ." Dhṃ. 338.

just as / also / [in] roots / [in] safe / [in] strong cut / even / tree /
again / only / grows thus / even / [in] dormant craving / [in] not
removed is reborn / suffering / this / again and again

Just like a tree, even when cut down, will grow again if it has
strong and uninjured roots

So suffering will arise again and again if dormant craving is
not removed

Sandhis:

yathā' pi = yathā + api

chinno' pi = chinno + api

evam pi = evaṃ + api

taṇhānusaye = taṇhā + anusaya

dukkham idaṃ = dukkhaṃ + idaṃ

6.(1)"Kiṃ sū' dha vittaṃ purisassa seṭṭhaṃ?

Kiṃ su suciṇṇaṃ sukhaṃ āvahāti?"

(2)"Saddhī' dha vittaṃ purisassa seṭṭhaṃ.

Dhammo suciṇṇo sukhaṃ āvahāti." S.I. 426. { Suttantapiṭaka,

Samyutta Nikāya, Sagāthāvaggapāḷi, Yakkhasamyutta, 12.

Āḷavakasutta }

(1) what / here / wealth / [of] man / highest

what / practised well / happiness / brings

(2) faith / here / wealth / [of] man / highest

dhamma / practised well / happiness / brings

(1) What is here a man's highest wealth?

What brings happiness if practised well?

(2) Faith is here a man's highest wealth.
Dhamma practised well brings happiness.

Sandhis:

kiṃ sū' dha = kiṃ su + idha

sukham āvahāti = sukhaṃ + āvahāti

saddhī' dha = saddhā + idha

7."Tasmā-t-īha, bhikkhave, evaṃ sikkhitabbaṃ:

paññāvuddhiyā vaḍḍhissāmā' ti." A.i,157. {Āṅguttaranikāyo,
Ekakanipātapāḷi, Kalyāṇamittādivaggo}

therefore / here / monks / thus / should be observed /

[with/through] growth of wisdom / we will prosper

Therefore monks, the following should be observed here: "We
will prosper through the growth of wisdom."

Sandhis:

Tasmā-t-īha = tasmā + īha

vaḍḍhissāmā' ti = vaḍḍhissāmā + iti

8."Tayo' me, bhikkhave gilānā saṃvijjamānā lokasmiṃ, (...)

tayo' me gilānūpamā puggalā." A. i, 1208. {Āṅguttaranikāyo,
Tikanipātapāḷi, 3. Puggalavaggo, 2. Gilānasuttaṃ}

three / these / monks / sick people / existing / [in] world / three
/ these / similar to patients / persons

O monks, these are the three kinds of sick people which can be
found in the world, ... these are the three persons similar to
patients.

Sandhis:

tayo' me = tayo + ime

9.Aṇḍaṃ rakkhantī kiki' va, vāladhiṃ rakkhanto camarī' va,
tumhe' pi sādhukaṃ attano sīlaṃ rakkhatha."

egg / protecting / blue jay / like / tail / protecting / yak / like /
you / also / well / your / virtue / observe

Like the blue jay protecting his egg, like the yak watching his
tail, you should also correctly observe the precepts.

Sandhis:

kikī' va = kikī + iva

camarī' va = camarī + iva

tumhe' pi = tumhe + api

10."Tato naṃ sukham anveti.

Chāyā' va anapāyinī." Dhp. 2.

therefore / him / happiness / follows

shadow / like / not leaving

Therefore happiness follows him like a never departing shadow.

Sandhis:

chāyā' va = chāyā + iva

11."Yāvatak-v-assa kāyo, tāvatak-v-assa vyāmo." D. iii, 1449.

{Dīghanikāyo, Mahāvaggapāḷi, Mahāpadānasuttaṃ,
Dvattiṃsamahāpurisalakkhaṇā}

as much as / [of] this / body / that much / [of] this / fathom

His body is as big as a fathom.

Sandhis:

Yāvatak-v-assa = yāvatako + assa

tāvatak-v-assa = tāvatako + assa

12."Na-y-idha naccaṃ vā gītaṃ vā

Tāḷaṃ vā susamāhitaṃ." Dh. A. iv. 67. { Dhammapada-

aṭṭhakathā, 24. Taṇhāvaggo, 7. Cūḷadhanuggahapaṇḍitavatthu }

nō / here / dance / or / song / or / music / or / well performed

There's no dance, neither song nor music that is well performed here.

Sandhis:

Na-y-idha = na + idha

susamāhitaṃ =

Exercise 2b, p13

Translate into Pali, forming sandhis where you can

1. All beings that are assembled here be glad of this saying!

sabbā / sattā / sannipatitā / idha / bhavantu / sumanā /
etassa / bhāsitassa

Idha sannipatitā sabbā sattā etassa bhāsitassa sumanā
bhavantu!

2. O monks, there are three causes to sin.

bhikkhave / tayo / hetavo / pāpaṃ / santi

Tayo bhikkhave hetavo pāpaṃ santi.

3. All the people in the world fall down by death as a tree
falls down when cut at the root.

sabbā / manussā / loke / patanti / maraṇena / yathā /

rukkho / patati / chinno / mūle

Sabbā manussā loke maraṇena patanti yathā rukkho mūle
chinno patati.

4. I, being such a person, will not carry out your word, but my
mother's.

ahaṃ / honto / evarūpo / puggalo / na karomi / tuyhaṃ /

vacanaṃ / tathāpi / me / mātuyā

Evarūpo puggalo honto, ahaṃ tathāpi me mātuyā tuyhaṃ
vacanaṃ na karomi.

5. If this prince leaves the household-life he will become an
all-knowing one.

yadi / eso / rājakumāro / pabbajati / anagāriyaṃ /

so / bhavissati / subbaññū

Yadi eso rājakumāro anagāriyaṃ pabbajati, so subbaññū
bhavissati.

6. Now I went with my children to the monastery and returned
after listening to a sermon.

idāni / ahaṃ / gantvā / saha / mayhaṃ / dārakehi / vihāraṃ /

āgamiṃ / sutvā / kathaṃ

Idāni ahaṃ mayhaṃ dārakehi saha vihāraṃ gantvā kathaṃ
sutvā āgamiṃ.

7. Lad, you who wish to get a thing that cannot be obtained, are
a fool.

māṇavaka / tvaṃ / yo / icchasi / laddhuṃ / alabbhaneyyaṃ /
asi / bālo

Yo māṇavaka alabbhaneyyaṃ laddhuṃ icchasi tvaṃ bālo asi.

8. Asked by the monk whether there is a forest-dwelling of the
monks,* the devotee replied "yes, Reverend Sir."

puṭṭho / bhikkhunā / atthi / araññavihāro / bhikkhūnaṃ /
upāsako / paccassosi / āma / bhante

Bhikkhunā puṭṭho "bhikkhūnaṃ araññavihāro atthi?"iti
upāsako paccassosi "āma, bhante"ti.

9. The minister accepted the words of the king, saying:

"Yes, O Lord," and departed from the palace.

mantī / paṭiṅaṇhitvā / vacanaṃ / rañño / bhāsanto / āma / sāmī /
apagami / rājabhavanasmā

"Āma, sāmī"ti bhāsanto mantī rañño vacanaṃ
paṭiṅaṇhitvā rājabhavanasmā apagami.

10. The millionaire, Ānanda, assembled his relations once a
fortnight and admonished his son in their presence.

seṭṭhī / ānando / sannipātetvā / tassa / bandhavo /
anvaddhamāsaṃ / anusāsi / tassa / puttaṃ / tesānaṃ /
abhimukhe

Seṭṭhī ānando (tassa) bandhavo anvaddhamāsaṃ sannipātetvā
(tesānaṃ) abhimukhe (tassa) puttaṃ anusāsi.

11. A one-eyed man protects his only eye with the utmost care;
in the same way you must safeguard your virtues.

ekakkhiko / naro / rakkhati / tassa / anaññaṃ / cakkhuṃ /
adhikatarussāhena / yathā / tvaṃ / rakkhāhi / tuyhaṃ / sīlāni
Ekakkhiko (naro) adhikatarussāhena (tassa) anaññaṃ cakkhuṃ

rakkhati yathā tvaṃ (tuyhaṃ) sīlāni rakkhāhi.

12. The deity came to the place where the Buddha was, saluted Him, and asked Him a question.

devo / āgamma / tattha / yattha / buddho / ahosi / abhivādetvā /
pucchi / pañhaṃ

Yattha Buddhho ahosi tattha devo āgamma abhivādetvā pañhaṃ
pucchi.

*

Disjoin the Sandhis:

Pañc' indriyāni = pañca + indriyāni (rule 5 p3) / Five faculties

Sattuttamo = satta + uttamo (rule 5) / The best living being

Suriyodayo = suriya + udayo (rule 7 p4) / rising sun

Dhammānussati = dhamma + anussati (rule 8 p9) / recollection
of the Dhamma

Atrāhaṃ = atra + ahaṃ (rule 8) / Here I

Yān' imāni = yāni + imāni (rule 5)

Tāvad' eva = tāva + eva (rule 12 p10) / at that moment,
instantly

Cattāro' me = cattāro + ime (rule 6 p4) / those four

Tātāti = tāta + iti (rule 9 p9)

Saddhīdha = saddhā + idha (rule 8)

Migīva = miga + iva (rule 8) / like a deer

Handāhaṃ = handa + ahaṃ (rule 8) / now I

Tato' haṃ = tato + ahaṃ (rule 6)

Hatacakkhu' smi = hatacakkhu + asmi (rule 6) / injured eye

N' eva tāvāhaṃ = na + eva tāva + ahaṃ (rule 5 & rule 8)

Sammad' akkhāto = sammā + akkhāto (rule 5) / properly told

Yvāhaṃ = yo + ahaṃ (rule 11)

Join the following words in suitable ways:

Tattha + ahaṃ = tatthāhaṃ (rule 8)

Tassa + upari = tassupari (rule 5)

Ajja + eva = ajjeva (rule 5)

Tadā + api = tadāpi (rule 8)

Vasalo + iti = vasaloti (rule 6)
 Avijjā + ogho = avijjogho (rule 5)
 Tathā + eva = tatheva (rule 5)
 Vutti + assa = vuttyassa (rule 10)
 Du + aṅgulaṃ = dvaṅgulaṃ (rule 11)
 Atha kho + etaṃ = atha khvetāṃ (rule 11)
 Tāni + ahaṃ = tānihaṃ (rule 6)
 Na + udeti = anudeti (rule ??)
 Mūlho + asi = mūlhāsi (rule 8)

*

Exercise 3a, p18

Translate into English pointing out the sandhis

1. manussā āyukkhayena kammakkhayena puññakkhayena ca maranti.

people / [because of] life-span exhaustion / [because of] deeds exhaustion / [because of] merit exhaustion/ and / die
 People die because of the exhaustion of their life-span, their deeds and their merit.

Sandhis:

āyukkhayena = āyu + khayena
 kammakkhayena = kamma + khayena
 puññakkhayena = puñña + khayena

2. Sumedha-tāpaso paṭhamajjhānaṃ dutiyajjhānaṃ ca nibbattesi.
 hermit sumedha / first absorption state / second absorption state / produced

The hermit Sumedha makes effort to get the first and second absorption state.

Sandhis:

paṭhamajjhānaṃ = paṭhama + jhānaṃ
 dutiyajjhānaṃ ca = dutiyajjhānaṃ + ca

3. Nimmalassa sīlassa pālanāṃ mahapphalāṃ mahānisamsāṃ

hoti.

[of] pure / [of] morality / observation / bringing great results / greatly beneficial / is

The observation of pure morality brings great results and is greatly beneficial.

Sandhis:

mahāpphalaṃ = mahā + phalaṃ

mahānisamsaṃ = mahā + anisamsa

4."Pemato jāyatī soko

Pemato jāyatī bhayaṃ

Pemato vippamuttassa

Natthi soko; kuto bhayaṃ?" Dhp. 213.

[from] love / is born / sorrow

[from] love / is born / fear

[from] love / released

is no / sorrow / whence / fear

Sorrow arises from love. Fear arises from love.

One who is released from love has no grief, so whence fear?

Sandhis:

jāyatī soko = jāyati + soko

jāyatī bhayaṃ = jāyati + bhayaṃ

5.Bhagavatā taṇhakkhayāya dhammo desito hoti.

[by] Exalted One / [for] destruction of craving / dhamma / taught / is

The Dhamma is taught by the Exalted One for the destruction of craving.

Sandhis:

taṇhakkhayāya= taṇhā + khayāya

6."[Kathaṅca], Visākhe, upakkiliṭṭhassa kāyassa upakkamena pariyodapanā hoti." A. i, 208 [Aṅguttaranikāyo, Tikanipātapāli, Dutiyapaṇṇāsakaṃ, Mahāvaggo, 10. Uposathasuttaṃ, ṃ71]

[of] dirty / Visākha / [of] body / [by] means / purification / is
Visākha , the dirty body is purified by some means.

7."Yo ca tulaṃ' va paggayha
 Varam ādāya paṇḍito
 Pāpāni parivajjeti,
 Sa munī, tena so muni." Dhp. 268 & 269.
 who / and / scale / like / having held
 noble / having taken / wise man
 evil / avoids
 he / wise man / [because] it / he / wise man
 One who takes only what is noble, as if holding a scale, is a
 wise man
 The sage who avoids evil, is called a sage because of that.
 Sandhis:
 tulaṃ' va= tulaṃ + iva
 sa munī = so + muni

8."Na hi verena verāni
 Sammantī' dha kudācanaṃ,
 Avena ca sammanti
 Esa dhammo sanantano." Dhp. 5.
 not / indeed / [by] hatred / hatred
 appease / here / at any time
 non-hatred / appease
 this / truth / eternal
 Hatred is indeed never appeased by hatred
 It is appeased by non-hatred, this truth is eternal
 Sandhis:
 Sammantī' dha = samanti + idha
 esa dhammo = eso + dhammo

9.Adhirājā Dhammāsoko Devānampiyatissassa Lan̄kissarassa
 bahū paṇṇākāre pesetvā puna pi rajjābhisekaṃ kāresi.
 great king / dhammāsoko / [to] Devānampiyatissa / ruler of Sri
 Lanka / many / presents / having sent / presents / again / and
 also / coronation of a king / made

The Great King Dhammāsoko sent many presents to
Devānampiyatissa ruler of Sri Lanka and coronated him again.

Sandhis:

Dhammāsoko = dhammo + asoko

puna pi = puna + api

Lañka + issara = Lañkissarassa

10. "Yamhi jhānañ ca paññā ca
Sa ve nibbāṇa-santike." Dhp. 372.

[in] who / concentration / and / wisdom

he / indeed / nibbana / close

The one who has concentration and wisdom is indeed close to
Nibbāṇa.

Sandhis:

sa ve = so + ve

11. "Sabbe saṅkhārā aniccā'ti

Yadā paññāya passati,

Atha nibbindatī dukkhe;

Esa maggo visuddhiyā." Dhp. 277.

all / conditioned things / impermanent

when / [with] wisdom / sees

then / is disgusted / [in] suffering

this / path / [of] purification

Everything is impermanent

When one sees it with wisdom

Then one becomes disgusted with suffering

This is the path of purification.

Sandhis:

esa maggo = eso + maggo

Exercise 3b, p20

Translate into Pali, forming sandhis where it is suited

1. Gods disappear from heaven by the exhaustion of merit and

of age (life).

devā / vinassanti / saggamhā / puññakkhayena / ca /
āyukkhayena

Devā puññakkhayena ca āyukkhayena saggamhā vinassanti.

2. The hermits who dwell in forests strive to obtain the third and the fourth trances.

tāpasā / araññavihārā / ussahanti / laddhuṃ / tatiyajjhānaṃ / ca /
catutthajjhānaṃ

Araññavihārā tāpasā tatiyajjhānaṃ catutthajjhānaṃ ca
laddhuṃ ussahanti.

3. This ignorant person is not able to attain nirvāṇa.

eso / appassuto / puggalo / na sakkoti / paṭiladdhuṃ /
nibbānaṃ

Eso appassuto puggalo nibbānaṃ paṭiladdhuṃ na sakkoti.

4. The Buddha has preached that the aggregate of form is impermanent like a mass of foam.

buddho / desito / taṃ / rūpakkhando / anicco / iva / pheṇarāsi
Pheṇarāsi iva rūpakkhando anicco, taṃ Buddho desito.

5. Bimbisāra, the king of Magadha provided white umbrellas for the Buddha and His disciples when they went towards Vesālī.

bimbisāro / magadharāja / sampādesi / sete / chatte /
buddhassa / ca / sāvakānaṃ / yadā / te / agacchiṃsu /
santikaṃ / vesāliṃ

Bimbisāro Magadharāja Buddhassa ca sāvakānaṃ ca sete
chatte sampādesi [(1) yadā te Vesāliṃ santikaṃ agacchiṃsu].

Another construct in Locative Absolute:

[(2) tesu Vesāliṃ santikaṃ gatesu]

6. The persons who have observed the precepts without any breach will be born in heaven and will obtain immense

happiness.

sīlavanto / vinā / bhedanam / nibbattivā / sagge /
labhissanti / atimahantam / sukham

Sīlavanto vinā bhedanam sagge nibbattivā atimahantam
sukham labhissanti.

7. It is very difficult for* a wicked person to do benevolent actions.

atthi / atidukkaro / asappurisena / katum / mettāsahagatāni /
kammāni

Atidukkaro asappurisena mettāsahagatāni kammāni katum
atthi.

8. Kings are not able to avoid famines in their own countries.

bhūpālā / na sakkonti / nivāretum / khudāyo / attanesu
raṭṭhesu

Bhūpālā attanesu raṭṭhesu khudāyo nivāretum na sakkonti.

9. People give alms and do other meritorious deeds in order to obtain great results in future.

manussā / datvā / dānam / karonti / aparāni / kusalāni /
laddhum / mahapphale / anāgate

Manussā dānam datvā aparāni kusalāni karonti anāgate
mahapphale laddhum.

10. A dirty cloth must be cleansed by washing again and again.

upakkiliṭṭham / vattham / pariyodapetabbam / dhovanena /
punappunam

Upakkiliṭṭham vattham punappunam dhovanena
pariyodapetabbam.

11. Enmity is never removed by enmity; it may be removed by a benevolent action.

vero / na apanīto / verena / apaneyya / mettāsahagatena /
kammena

Vero verena na apanīto, mettāsahagatena kammena apaneyya.

12. Love is the root of sorrow and fear; he who has removed love has removed sorrow and fear.

pemaṃ / hoti / mūlo / sokassa / ca / bhayassa / so...yo /

apanīto / pemaṃ / apanīto / sokaṃ / ca / bhayaṃ

Pemaṃ sokassa ca bhayassa ca mūlo hoti, yo pemaṃ apanīto
so sokaṃ ca bhayaṃ ca apanīto.

* In Pali, use the Instrumental with the infinitive for "to do".

Exercise 3, p21 - Second part

Join the following words:

bahu + suto = bahussuto

so + yāti = sa yāti

du + karaṃ = dukkaraṃ

mahā + dhano = mahaddhano

puggalā + dhammasā = puggaladdhammasā

sammā + padhānaṃ = sammappadhānaṃ

pañca + khandhā = pañcakkhandhā

su + paṭividdho = suppaṭividdho

Disjoin the following words:

paggharati = pa + gharati

mahabbhayaṃ = mahā + bhayaṃ

sappuriso = sa + puriso

assāso = ā + sāsso

mahabbalo = mahā + balo

viññāṇakkhandho = viññāṇa + khandho

appaṭipuggalo = a + paṭipuggalo (one who can't be compared)

paggaṇhāti = pa + gaṇhāti

*

Exercise 4a, p24

Translate into English pointing out the sandhis

1."Tassa attano ca tāsañ ca devatānaṃ sīlañ ca sutañ ca cāgañ
ca paññañ ca anussarato cittaṃ pasīdati." A. i, 210
[Aṅguttaranikāya, 3. Tikanipātapāḷi, 2. mahāvaggo, 10.
Uposathasuttaṃ].

his / own / and / [of] these / and / [of] deities / virtues / and /
general knowledge / and / generosity / wisdom / remembered /
mind / becomes glad

When he recollects the virtues, the general knowledge, the
generosity, and the wisdom of these deities and of himself he
becomes glad.

Sandhis:

tāsañ ca = tāsam + ca

paññañ ca = paññaṃ + ca

sīlañ ca = sīlam + ca

cāgañ ca = cāgam + ca

sutañ ca = sutam + ca

2."Tasmā saññaṃmay 'attānaṃ
Assaṃ bhadraṃ va vāṇijo." Dh. 380.

therefore / control / self

horse / good / like / merchant

Therefore control yourself

Just like a merchant controls a good horse

Sandhis:

saññaṃmay 'attānaṃ = saññaṃmaya + attānaṃ

bhadraṃ va = bhadraṃ + iva

3."Karomi tuyhaṃ vacanaṃ

Tvaṃ 'si ācariyo mama." Dh. A. i, 32[Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā,

1. Yamakavaggo, 2. Maṭṭhakuṇḍalīvattu].

do / your / words

you / are / teacher / my

I do what you say

You are my teacher

Sandhis:

tvam' si = tvam + asi

4."Anussaretha Sambuddhaṃ,
Bhayaṃ tumhāka no siyā." S. i, 120[Samyuttanikāya, 1.
Sagāthāvaggapāḷi, 11. Sakkasamyuttaṃ, 1. Paṭhamavaggo, 3.
Dhajaggasuttaṃ].

remember / Omniscient One
fear / [to] you / no / should be
You should remember the Omniscient One
There will be no fear in you
Sandhis:
Saṃbuddhaṃ = saṃ + Buddhaṃ
tumhāka no = tumhākaṃ + no

5."Evā 'haṃ cintayitvāna
Nekakoṭṭisataṃ dhanaṃ
Nāthānāthānaṃ datvāna
Himavantam upāgamiṃ." Bv[Buddhavaṃsapāḷi, 2.
Sumedhapatthanākathā].

thus / I / having thought
many crores of / wealth
[to] rich and poor / having given
Himalayas / reached
Having thought thus: having given a lot of wealth to the rich
and poor I reached the Himalayas.
Sandhis:
evā' haṃ = evaṃ + ahaṃ
nāthānāthānaṃ = nātha + anathaṃ

6."Dāyako dānapati yaññad eva parisamaṃ upasaṅkamati...
visārado 'va upasaṅkamati." A. iii, 39
[Aṅguttaranikāya, Pañcakanipātapāḷi, 1. Paṭhamapaṇṇāsakaṃ,
4. Sumanavaggo, 4. Sīhasenāpatisuttaṃ].

donor / philanthropist / whatever / community / approaches /
confident / only / approaches
Whatever community the benefactor approaches ... he
approaches it with confidence.

Sandhis:

yaññadeva = yaṃ + yaṃ + eva

visārado 'va = visārado + iva

7."Aññāya ca panāhaṃ samanānaṃ Sakyaputtiyānaṃ dhammaṃ evāhaṃ tasmā dhammavinayā apakkanto." A. i, 185 [Aṅguttaranikāya, Tikanipātapāḷi, 1. Paṭhamapaṇṇāsakaṃ, 2. mahāvaggo, 4. Sarabhasuttaṃ].

having understood / and / but I / [of] monks / belonging to the sons of Sakyas / doctrine / thus I / [from] his / [from] doctrine and discipline / left

I have understood the doctrine of the monks belonging to the sons of Sakyas, therefore have I left his order.

Sandhis:

evāhaṃ = evaṃ + ahaṃ

panāhaṃ = pana + ahaṃ

8."Tena hi, gahapati, taññ ev 'ettha paṭipucchissāmi." [Aṅguttaranikāya, Tikanipātapāḷi, 1. Paṭhamapaṇṇāsakaṃ, 8. ānandavaggo, 2. ājīvakasuttaṃ]

if it is so / householder / it / just / here / will ask again

If it so householder, I will ask it again.

Sandhis:

taññ ev'ettha= taṃ + eva + ettha

9."Tañ hi tassa sakaṃ hoti,

Tañ ca ādāya gacchati." S. i, 93 [Saṃyuttanikāyo, Sagāthāvaggo, 3. Kosalasamyuttaṃ, 1. Paṭhamavaggo, 4. Piyasuttaṃ].

this / indeed / his / one's own / is

this / and / having taken / goes

This is what is truly one's own,

This one takes when one goes; (Bhikkhu Bodhi p168)

Sandhis:

taṃ + hi = tañhi

taṃ + ca = tañca

10."Imāni cattāri ariyasaccāni 'ti, bhikkhave, ... yaṃ taṃ vuttaṃ, idam etaṃ paṭicca vuttaṃ." A. i, 177[Aṅguttaranikāya, Tikanipātapāli, 1. Paṭhamapaṇṇāsakaṃ, 2. mahāvaggo, 1. Titthāyatanādisuttaṃ].

these / four / noble truths / monks / which / it / said / this thing / that / on account of / said

Monks, these are the four noble truths...whatever the Buddha said, he said it in relation with one of the 4 Noble Truths.

Sandhis:

idam etaṃ = idaṃ + etaṃ

11. Taṇhaṅkaro, Medhaṅkaro, Saraṇaṅkaro, Dīpaṅkaro ti cattāro Buddhā ekasmiññ eva kappe uppajjimsu. Taṇhaṅkaro / Medhaṅkaro / Saraṇaṅkaro / Dīpaṅkaro / four / Buddhas / [in] one / only / [in] eon / were born The four Buddhas "Taṇhaṅkaro, Medhaṅkaro, Saraṇaṅkaro, Dīpaṅkaro" were born only in one eon.

Sandhis:

ekasmiññ eva = ekasmiṃ + ya + eva

12."Idam avoca Bhagavā; attamanā te bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandun ti."

this / said / Blessed One / glad / those monks / [of] Blessed One / saying / to rejoice

This is what the Blessed One said. Glad, those monks rejoiced in the Blessed One's saying.

Sandhis:

idam avoca = idaṃ + avoca

abhinandun + iti = abhinandun ti

Exercise 4b, p25

Translate into Pali, forming sandhis where it is possible

1. A virtuous man comes to an assembly without any fear.
eko / sīlavanto / āgacchati / sabhaṃ / vinā / bhayaṃ

Eko sīlavanto bhayaṃ vinā sabhaṃ āgacchati.

This is one of the results he has obtained through his virtue.

idaṃ / eko / vipākānaṃ / so / so / laddhaṃ / sīlena

Idaṃ vipākānaṃ eko (taṃ) so sīlena laddhaṃ.

2. Having thought thus I distributed alms among 200 beggars.

cintayitvā / evaṃ / ahaṃ / vibhajiṃ / dānaṃ / dvisate /
yācakesu

Evaṃ cintayitvā ahaṃ dvisate yācakesu dānaṃ vibhajiṃ.

3. Then I asked him again the same thing;

tadā / ahaṃ / patipucchiṃ / taṃ / tadeva

Tadā ahaṃ taṃ tadeva patipucchiṃ;

he answered in another way.

so / kathesi / aññatha

so aññatha kathesi.

4. At the end of the discourse of the Ven. Sāriputta, the
bhikkhus expressed their approval of his words.

ante / desanāya / āyasmantassa / Sāriputtassa / bhikkhavo
abhinandiṃsu / tassa / vacanassa

Āyasmantassa Sāriputtassa desanāya ante bhikkhavo (tassa)
vacanassa abhinandiṃsu.

5. If you always keep in mind the virtues of the Buddha, you
will not fall into wicked thoughts.

save / tvaṃ / sadā / karoti / manasi / Buddhagūṇe / tvaṃ /
na patissasi / duṭṭhāsu / cintāsu

Sace tvaṃ Buddhagūṇe sadā manasi karoti, tvaṃ duṭṭhāsu
cintāsu na patissasi.

6. The actions of the man, good or bad, will follow him to the
other world as a wheel follows the feet of the oxen that are
yoked to a cart.

kammā / purisassa / kusalā / va / akusalā / anvessanti /
 taṃ / paralokaṃ / va / cakkam / anveti / pāde / goṇassa /
 yojite / sakaṭaṃ

Purisassa kammā kusalā va akusalā paralokaṃ anvessanti va
 cakkam sakaṭaṃ yojite goṇassa pāde anveti.

7. The Buddha's admonition to us is that we must cleanse our
 minds from all sins.

Buddhassa / sāsaṇaṃ / amhākaṃ / taṃ / mayaṃ / parisodhema
 / amhākaṃ / cittāni / sabbehi / pāpehi
 Taṃ Buddhassa sāsaṇaṃ amhākaṃ (yaṃ) mayaṃ sabbehi
 pāpehi amhākaṃ cittāni parisodhema.

8. One's mind becomes gladdened when one thinks about the
 virtues of the deities by which they are born in that state.

ekassa / cittaṃ / pasīdati / yadā / eko / cinteti / guṇe / devānaṃ
 / yena / te / nibbattanti / tattha
 Ekassa cittaṃ pasīdati yadā eko devānaṃ (tena) guṇe cinteti
 yena te tattha nibbattanti.

9. He has taken refuge in the Buddha, dhamma and saṅgha.

so / saraṇagato / Buddhē / dhamme / ca / saṅghe
 So Buddhē dhamme saṅghe ca saraṇagato.

10. The man fell head-downward into a pit.

puriso / pati / avamsiraṃ / kāsuyaṃ
 Puriso kāsuyaṃ avamsiraṃ pati.

11. The Elder preached a long sermon to the assembly and
 further admonished them.

thero / desetvā / dīghaṃ / suttaṃ / sabhāya / uttariṃ /
 anusāsi / te

Thero sabhāya dīghaṃ suttaṃ desetvā te uttariṃ anusāsi.

12. The liberal donor was not afraid of falling feet upwards
 in a pit of glowing charcoal.

dānapati / na bhīto / patantassa / upari-pādehi / kāsuyam /
jalitānam / aṅgārānam
Dānapati jalitānam aṅgārānam kāsuyam upari-pādehi
patantassa na bhīto.

*

Exercise 5a, p29 Translate into English

1. Rājā nagare caranto dhammaṃ desentam ekaṃ tāpasam
passi.
king / [in] city / walking / doctrine / teaching / one / ascetic /
saw
While walking in the city the king saw an ascetic teaching the
dhamma.

2. Dhammaṃ suṇantā bahū manussā rājini āgacchante tam eva
olokesuṃ.
doctrine / listening / many / people / king / coming / him /only /
looked at
Many people listening to the Dhamma only looked at the king
when he was coming.

3. Rājūsu attano attano raṭṭhesu carantesu bahūsevakā
setacchattādīni gahevā te anugacchanti.
kings / [of] self / [of] self / [in] countries / wandering / many
servants / white umbrellas and so on / having taken / them /
followed
When the kings where wandering in their own countries, many
servants took white umbrellas and other things and followed
them.

4. Rājāno attānam kumāre sake sake rajje patiṭṭhāpetum
icchantā tesam nānāsippāni sikkhāpentī.
kings / their / princes / [in] own / [in] kingdoms/ to establish /

wanting / them / various arts / cause to learn

Wanting to establish their princes in their own kingdom, the kings made them learn various arts.

5. Duṭṭhagāmanī-rañño Sālikumāro nāma eko' va putto ahoṣi.
So attano pitusantakaṃ rajjaṃ labhitaṃ na icchi.

[of] King Duṭṭhagāmanī / Prince Sāli / name / one / only / was / he / his / paternal / kingdom / to get / not / wanted

King Duṭṭhagāmanī had only one son named Sālikumāra. He did not want to get his father's kingdom.

6. So rājā Eḷāraṃ Damiḷarājānaṃ māretvā Buddhasāsaṇaṃ saṅgaṇhanto mahantāni cetiyāni bahū vihāre ca kāresi.

the / king / Eḷāraṃ / Tamil King/ having killed / Buddhism / supporting / big / shrines / many / monasteries / and / built

This king killed the Tamil king Eḷāra, built big shrines and many monasteries to support Buddhism.

7. "Iccevam accanta-namassanīyaṃ

Namassamāno ratanattayaṃ yaṃ

Puññābhisandaṃ vipulaṃ alatthaṃ,

Tass' ānubhāvena hatantarāyo." Samp. i, 1.

thus / most worshipful / worshipping / 3 precious objects, i.e.

Buddha, Dhamma, Saṅgha / who accumulation of merit / great / got / his / [with] power / having avoided the danger

He who worshipped the most worshipful three precious objects, having avoided the obstacles with his power, accumulated lots of merit.

8. "Ath' assa upaparikkhato etad ahoṣi: paccantimesu kho

janapadesu sāsaṇaṃ suppatiṭṭhitaṃ bhavissatī ti." Samp. i, 631

[Vinayaṭṭhake, Pārājikakaṇḍa-aṭṭhakathā (paṭhama bhāgo), Bāhiraṇidānakathā, Tatiyaṇḍītikathā]

then / [to] him / examining / that / was / [in] remote / surely / [in] countries / teaching / well established / will be

He examined something and had the following thought: the

teaching will surely be well established in remote countries.

9. "Setṭhī kampamāno dhanasokena satim paccupaṭṭhāpetuṃ asakkonto tatth' eva pati." J. Illisa 2 [Khuddakanikāye, Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, Ekakanipāto, 78. Illisajātakavaṇṇanā.]
millionaire / trembling / [because of] sorrow for his wealth / mindfulness / to regain / unable / there / only / fell
Trembling because of the sorrow caused by his [lost] wealth, the millionaire swooned (was unable to regain control of his mind) and fell there.

10. "Ekacco puggalo nīce kule paccājāto hoti ... so ca hoti ... bāvābādho kāṇo vā kuṇī vā." A. ii, 853 [Aṅguttaranikāyo, Tikanipātapāli, 1. Paṭhamapaṇṇāsakaṃ, 2. Rathakāravaggo, 3. āsaṃsasuttaṃ]
certain / man / lower / caste / reborn / is / he / and / is / much ailing / blind / or / crooked-handed man
A certain man is reborn in a lower caste...and he is...a much ailing blind or a crooked-handed man.

Exercise 5b, p31 **Translate into Pali**

1. The great pagoda, Ruvanveli, at Anurādhapura was built by King Duṭṭhagāmaṇī.
mahacetiyaṃ / Ruvanveli / Anurādhapure / ahosi / kārito / Duṭṭhagāmaṇī-rañṇā
Anurādhapure mahacetiyaṃ Ruvanveli Duṭṭhagāmaṇī-rañṇā kārito ahosi.

2. King George V sent his son, Prince Edward, to Ceylon and other countries.
George-pañcama-rājā / paṇiṇi / puttaṃ / Edward-rājakumāraṃ / laṅkaṃ / ca / parāni / raṭṭhāni
George-pañcama-rājā laṅkaṃ ca parāni raṭṭhāni puttaṃ Edward-rājakumāraṃ paṇiṇi.

3. When Devānampiya-Tissa was reigning in Ceylon, Emperor Asoka's son, Mahinda, came to Ceylon and established Buddhism here.

Devānampiya-Tisso / anusāsento rajjam / laṅkāyaṃ /
Asoka-rañño / putto / Mahindo / āgantvā / laṅkaṃ /
patiṭṭhāpesi / buddhasāsanam / ettha

Laṅkāyaṃ rajjam anusāsento Devānampiya-Tisso, Asoka-
rañño putto Mahindo laṅkaṃ āgantvā ettha buddhasāsanam
patiṭṭhāpesi.

4. There are many shrines and monasteries built by the command of the kings.

atthi / bahū / cetiyāni ca / vihārā ca / kāritā /
āṇāya / Raññaṃ

Raññaṃ āṇāya kāritā bahū cetiyāni ca vihārā ca atthi.

5. The Buddha spent only a few months at the monastery built by His own relations in Kapilavatthu.

Buddho / vissajjesi / eva / appake / māse / vihāre / kārite /
attanā / bandhūhi / Kapilavatthumhi

Buddho Kapilavatthumhi attanā bandhūhi kārite vihāre eva
appake māse vissajjesi.

6. King Dharmāsoka knew that Buddhism would be well established in remote countries in the future.

Dhammāsoka-rājā / aññāsi / Buddhasāsanam / bhavissati /
suppatiṭṭhitam / paccantimesu / raṭṭhesu / anāgate

Dhammāsoka-rājā aññāsi: Buddhasāsanam paccantimesu
raṭṭhesu anāgate suppatiṭṭhitam bhavissatīti.

7. Many kings assemble to see the coronation of their lord, the Emperor.

bahū / rājāno / sannipatanti / passitum / rajjābhisekam /
tesānam / nāthassa / adhirājassa

Bahū rājāno tesānaṃ nāthassa adhirājassa rajjābhisekaṃ passitum sannipatanti.

8. All kings like to place their own sons on their respective thrones after their death.

sabbā / rājāno / icchanti / ṭhapetum / attano attano / putte / attano attano / sīhāsanesu / accayena

Sabbā rājāno accayena attano attano sīhāsanesu attano attano putte ṭhapetum icchanti.

9. Many attendants follow a king when he is travelling in his own kingdom, inspecting towns and villages there.

bahū / sevakā / anugacchanti / taṃ / raññe / carante / attano / raṭṭhe / upaparikkhante / nagarāni ca / gāme ca / tattha

Raññe attano raṭṭhe carante tattha nagarāni ca gāme ca upaparikkhante bahū sevakā taṃ anugacchanti.

10. People, who were listening to the Dhamma, stood up when the king arrived there, to show their respect to him.

manussā / savaṇā / dhammaṃ / uṭṭhahimsu / raññe / sampatte / tattha / dassetum / tassa / gāraṃ

Manussā dhammaṃ savaṇā tassa gāraṃ dassetum raññe tattha sampatte uṭṭhahimsu.

*

Exercise 6a, p34

Translate into English and point out the nouns belonging to the mano-group

1. Dvīhi vāñijehi yācito Bhagavā attano sīsato muṭṭhimatte siroruhe tesam adāsi.

two / [by] merchants / begged of / Buddha / his / [from] head / handful / hair / them / gave

Asked by two merchants, the Buddha gave them a handful of hair from his head.

Mano-group: siroruha

2. Te Bhagavantam sirasā namassitvā te siroruhe attano
nagaraṃ netvā saroruhādīhi pūjesuṃ.
they / [to] Buddha / [with] head / having bowed / they / hair /
their
/ city / having taken / [with] lotuses / worshipped
Having bowed with their head to the Buddha, they took his hair
to their city and worshipped them with lotuses.
Mano-group: siroruha; sira; saroruha.

3. "Ekūnatimso vayasā
Bodhisatto 'bhinikkhami
Pañcatimso 'tha vayasā
Bimbisāram upāgami." Mhv [Mahāvamsapāḷi,
Dutiya-pariccheda, Mahāsammatavamsa, 26 & 27].
29 / [of] age Bodhisatto / left the household / 35 / then / [of]
age / Bimbisāra / approached
The Bodhisatta left the household at the age of 29 and then
approached Bimbisāra at the age of 35.
Mano-group: vaya.

4. "Gunnāñ ce taramānānaṃ
Ujjuṃ gacchati puṅgavo,
Sabbā tā uju gacchanti." A. ii, 76 [Aṅguttaranikāyo,
Catukkanipātapāḷi, 2. Dutiya-paṇṇāsakaṃ, 2. pattakammavaggo,
10. Adhammikasuttaṃ].
[among] cattle / if / crossing a stream
straight / goes / chief bull
all / they / straight / go
If among the cattle crossing a stream the chief bull goes
straight, all the cows go straight.

5. Iddhimā tapodhano payonidhim pi sosetuṃ samattho hoti.
Possessed of supernatural power / monk / ocean / even / to dry
/ able / is

A monk possessed of supernatural power is even able to dry the ocean.

Mano-group: paya; tapa.

6. Mahānirayo pana ayopākārena parikkhitto, ayopidhānena pihito; tassa ayomayā bhūmi tejasā jalitā hoti.

Great hell / but / [by] iron rampart / surrounded / [by] iron lid / shut / its / made of iron / ground / [with] heat / burnt / is

The great hell is surrounded by an iron rampart and shut by an iron lid; its ground made of iron is burning hot.

Mano-group: aya; teja.

7. Sākaṭikā gunnaṃ tiṇaṃ udakañ ca datvā te sakātesu yojetvā sakāte pājentā Bārāṇasiṃ gacchanti.

carters / [to] cows / grass / water / and / having given / they / [in] carts / having yoked / carts / driving / Bārāṇasi / went

Having given the cows grass and water, the carters yoked the carts and driving them they went to Bārāṇasi.

8. "Manasā ce paduṭṭhena

Bhāsati vā karoti vā

Tato naṃ dukkham anveti

Cakkaṃ va vahato padaṃ." Dhp. 1.

[with] mind / if / [with] corrupted

speaks / or / does / or

because of that / him / suffering / follows

wheel / like / [of] carrying / foot

If someone speaks or does something with a corrupted mind,

Suffering follows him like the wheel follows the foot of the carrying animal.

9. Manussā gavamhā payaṃ, payasā dadhiṃ, dadhimhā sappiṇṇ ca labhanti.

people / [from] cow / milk / [from] milk / curd / [from]

curd/ghee/and / get

People get milk from cows, curd from milk and ghee from curd.

10. So mettāsaḥagatena cetasā ekaṃ disaṃ pharitvā viharati;
tathā dutiyaṃ; tathā tatiyaṃ.

he / [with] filled with mettā / [with] mind / one / direction /
having suffused / dwells / likewise / second / likewise / third
He dwells suffusing one direction with a mind filled with mettā;
then a second and then a third direction.

Mano-group: ceta.

11. Bhagavati cetopasādena bahavo janā mahantaṃ
dibbasampattiṃ labhiṃsu.

[in] Buddha / [by] gratification / many / beings / great /
heavenly bliss / got

Many people got great heavenly bliss through gratification in
the Buddha.

Mano-group: ceta.

12. Bhagavā nabhasā Laṅkādīpam āgamma
yakkhasamāgamassa upari nabhasi nisīditvā dhammadesanāya
te dāmesi.

Buddha / [from] sky / Sri Lanka / having approached / [of]
meeting of demons / on top / [on] sky / [with] religious
discourse / them / subdued

The Buddha approached Sri Lanka from the sky, sat down in
the sky on top of a meeting of demons and subdued them with
a religious discourse.

Mano-group: nabha.

13. "Ayaṣā' va malaṃ samuṭṭhitam

Tat' uṭṭhāya tam eva khādati." Dhṃ. 240.

[from] iron / like / rust / arisen

from it / having arisen / that / just / eats

Just like rust coming from the iron eats it when it has arisen.

Mano-group: aya.

14. Vacasā kataṃ kammaṃ vācasikaṃ, manasā kataṃ

kammaṃ mānasikaṃ nāma hoti. [Padarupasiddhi, 5.
Taddhitakaṇḍa, Saṃsaṭṭhādi-anekatthataddhita].
[by] word / done / action / verbal / [by] mind / done / action /
mental / name / is
An action done by word is called verbal, an action done by
mind is called mental.
Mano-group: vaca; mana.

15. "Yasoladdhā kho pan' amhākaṃ bhogā." D. i,118
[Dīghanikāyo, Sīlakkhandhavaggapāḷi, 4. Soṇadaṇḍasuttaṃ,
Soṇadaṇḍaparivitaṅko].
Got through fame / indeed / but / our / property
What we got through fame is indeed our property.
Mano-group: yasa.

Exercise 6b, p37 **Translate into Pali**

1. Flying through the air the birds go wherever they want.
uḍḍentā / nabhasā / sakuṇā / gacchanti / yattha kathaci /
te / icchanti
Nabhasā uḍḍentā sakuṇā gacchanti yattha kathaci te
icchanti.
2. The monk dwells in a cave suffusing the whole world with
his benevolent mind.
bhikkhu / viharati / guhāya / paharanto / sakalaṃ / lokam /
tassa / mettāsahagatena / manasā
Bhikkhu (tassa) mettāsahagatena manasā sakalaṃ lokam
paharanto guhāya viharati.
3. The cattle, which help us in ploughing our fields and supply
us with milk and ghee, should not be killed by us.
gāvo / ye / upatthambhetvā / amhe / kasane / amhākaṃ /
khette / sampādentī / amhe / khīraṃ ca / sappiṃ ca / na
māretabbā / amhehi

Gāvo ye amhākaṃ khette kasane amhe upatthambhetvā khīraṃ
ca sappiṃ ca amhe sampādentī amhehi na māretabbā.

4. Two caravan leaders of Ukkala, having seen the Exalted One sitting in a forest, offered Him some food and received some hair-relics from Him.

dve / satthavāhā / ukkalassa / disvā / Bhagavantam /
nisīdantam / araññe / datvā / tam / ekaccaṃ / āhāraṃ /
labhi / ekaccaṃ / kesadhātuṃ / tasmā

Ukkalassa dve satthavāhā araññe nisīdantam Bhagavantam
disvā ekaccaṃ āhāraṃ tam datvā ekaccaṃ kesadhātuṃ
tasmā labhi.

5. They carried those relics to their own country, erected a shrine over them, and made daily offerings of lotuses and other flowers to the shrine.

te / netvā / tam / kesadhātuṃ / attano attano / rattham /
kāretvā / cetiyam / upari / tassa / akarimsu / devasikāyo /
pūjāyo / padumadissa

Te attano attano rattham tam kesadhātuṃ netvā tassa upari
cetiyaṃ kāretvā padumadissa devasikāyo pūjāyo akarimsu.

6. The swan is able to drink the milk separating it from the water.

haṃso / sakkoti / pātuṃ / payā / visuṃ karonto / udakasmā
Haṃso udakasmā visuṃ karonto payā pātuṃ sakkoti.

7. Many people in that country, having seen the shrine built by the merchants, came there to pay their homage.

bahavo / manussā / tasmim / ratthe / disvā / cetiyam /
kāritam / vāñijehi / āgacchimsu / tatra / dassetuṃ /
tesānam / gāraṃ

Tasmim ratthe bahavo manussā vāñijehi kāritam cetiyam
disvā (tesānam) gāraṃ dassetuṃ tatra āgacchimsu.

8. There are many iron bridges made over the streams in

Ceylon and other countries.

santi / bahavo / ayosetavo / katā / upari / sotānaṃ /
laṅkāyaṃ ca / aññesu / raṭṭhesu ca

Bhavo ayosetavo laṅkāyaṃ ca aññesu raṭṭhesu ca sotānaṃ
upari katā santi.

9. Millionaires keep their wealth in iron safes in order to
protect it from the thieves.

seṭṭhino / ṭhāpenti / tesam / dhanam / ayopelāsu /
rakkhitum / corehi

Corehi (tesam) dhanam rakkhitum seṭṭhino ayopelāsu
ṭhāpenti.

10. The traveller, fatigued by the heat of the sun, came to a lake,
bathed there, and went on with some lotuses in his hand.

pathiko / kilanto / ātapena / āgantvā / saram / nahātvā /
tatra / ayāsi / ekaccehi / padumehi / tassa / hatthe

Saram āgantvā tatra nahātvā ātapena kilanto pathiko (tassa)
hatthe ekaccehi padumehi ayāsi.

11. Prince Siddhārtha became a monk at the age of 29, and
became enlightened when he was 35 years old.

rājakumāro / siddhattho / pabbajitvā / vayasā /
ekūnatimso / bhavi / buddho / pañcatimso

Ekūnatimso vayasā rājakumāro siddhattho pabbajitvā,
pañcatimso buddho bhavi.

12. The monk having taken a bowl made of iron walks through
the path which is full of dust and is heated by the sun.

bhikkhu / ādāya / ayopattam / carati / maggena /
rajokiṇṇena / tattena / suriyena

Ayopattam ādāya bhikkhu suriyena tattena rajokiṇṇena
maggena carati.

13. Today many well-to-do persons fly through the air
wherever they like, as some persons, possessed of supernatural

power, did in olden days.

ajja / bahavo / sukhitā / manussā / uḍḍenti / nabhasā /
yattha katthaci / te / icchanti / yathā / ekaccā / manussā /
iddhimantā / akaṃsu / purā

Ajja yattha katthaci (te) icchanti bahavo sukhitā manussā
nabhasā uḍḍenti, yathā purā ekaccā manussā iddhimantā
akaṃsu.

14. The Hindus treat their cattle well and abstain from eating
their flesh.

hindū / saṅgahetvā / tesānaṃ / gāvo / sādhukaṃ /
viramanti / bhuñjanasmā / tesānaṃ / maṃsaṃ

(Tesānaṃ) gāvo sādhukaṃ saṅgahetvā hindū tesānaṃ
maṃsaṃ bhuñjanasmā viramanti.

15. People perform good or bad actions with body, mind and
speech.

manussā / sampādentī / kusale / va / akusle / kamme /
kammekāyena ca / vācāya ca / cetasā ca

Manussā kāyena ca vācāya ca cetasā ca kusale kamme va
akusala kamme sampādentī.

*

Exercise 7a, p43

Translate into English and define the compounds

1. Buddhādicce anudite canda-suriya-satāni pi makkhamaggaṃ
pakāsetuṃ na sakkonti.

The sunlike Buddha / not arisen / moon sun 100 / even / path to
salvation / to manifest / not / able

Even hundreds of suns and moons are not able to show the path
of liberation if the sunlike Buddha is not arisen.

Compounds:

na+ udito = anudito (kammadhārya samāsa)

ādicco viya Buddhho = Buddhādicco (kammadhārya samāsa)
cando ca suriyo ca = candasuriyo sataṃ ca (asamāhāra-dvanda
samāsa)

candasuriyassa sataṃ = candasuriyasataṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa
samāsa)

mokkhassa + maggo = mokkhamaggo (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa
samāsa)

2. Mahāpurise mahābodhim upasaṅkamante mahāpaṭhavī
mahāravaṃ rāvamānā kampi.

Bodhisatta / Bodhi tree / approaching / great earth / great sound
/ making a noise / shook

When the Bodhisatta approached the Bodhi Tree, the Great
Earth shook making a great noise.

Compounds:

manhanto + puriso = mahāpuriso (kammadhārya samāsa)

manhanto + bodhi = mahābodhi (kammadhārya samāsa)

manhanto + paṭhavī = mahāpaṭhavī (kammadhārya samāsa)

manhanto + ravo = mahāravo (kammadhārya samāsa)

3. Dhammāsoka-mahārājā aneka-sahasse assamaṇe nīharitvā
Buddhasāsanam nimmalam akāsi.

Great King Dhammāsoka / many thousands / bogus monks /
having ejected / teaching of the Buddha / stainless / made
Great King Dhammāsoka ejected many thousands of bogus
monks and left the teaching of the Buddha stainless.

Compounds:

Dhammena + Āsoko = Dhammāsoko (tattiya-tappurisa samāsa)

manhanto + rājā = mahārājā (kammadhārya samāsa)

na + samaṇo = assamaṇo (kammadhārya samāsa)

Buddhassa + sāsanam = Buddhasāsanam (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa
samāsa)

4. Buddhanāgo Anāthapiṇḍika-mahāseṭṭhinā kārīte

Jetavana-mahāvihāre ekūnavīsati-vassāni vasi.

The noble Buddha / [by] Anāthapiṇḍika the great millionaire /
built / [in] great monastery of Jetavana / 19 / rainy seasons /
lived

The noble Buddha spent 19 rainy seasons in the great
monastery of Jetavana built by the great millionaire
Anāthapiṇḍika.

Compounds:

nāgo viya Buddho = Buddhanāgo (kammadhārya samāsa)

manhanto + seṭṭhī = mahāseṭṭhī (kammadhārya samāsa)

Anāthapiṇḍiko + mahāseṭṭhī = Anāthapiṇḍikamahāseṭṭhī
(kammadhārya samāsa)

manhanto + vihāro = mahāvihāro (kammadhārya samāsa)

Jetavane + mahāvihāro = Jetavanamahāvihāro (sattamī-
tappurisa samāsa)

ekūnavīsati + vassāni = ekūnavīsati-vassāni (asamāhāra-digu
samāsa)

5. Sāriputtatthero samāpattisukhena Pippaliguhāyaṃ sattāhaṃ
vītināmesi.

The Elder Sāriputta / [with] bliss of concentration / [in]

Pippali cave / week / spent time

The Elder Sāriputta spent one week in Pippali cave with bliss
of concentration.

Compounds:

Sāriputto + thero = Sāriputtatthero (kammadhārya samāsa)

samāpattiyā + sukhaṃ = samāpattisukhaṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa
samāsa)

Pippaliyā + guhā = Pippaliguhā (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

6. Buddhaghosācariyo Jambudīpato Sīhaḷadīpaṃ āgantvā
Anurādhapure Mahāvihāre vasanto tipīṭakapāḷiyā aṭṭhakathāyo
Māgadhabhāsāya likhi.

Teacher Buddhaghosa / [from] India / [to] Sri-Lanka / having come / [in] Anurādhapura / [in] Great monastery / living / [of] text of Tipitaka / commentaries / [in] language of Māgadha / wrote

The teacher Buddhaghoso came from India to Sri-Lanka, wrote the commentaries to the Buddhist Canon in the language of Māgadha while staying in the great monastery in Anurādhapura.

Compounds:

Buddhaghoso + ācariyo = Buddhaghosācariyo (kammadhārya samāsa)

jambūya + dīpo = Jambudīpo (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

sīhalo + dīpo = sīhaḷadīpo (kammadhārya samāsa)

manhanto + vihāro = mahāvihāro (kammadhārya samāsa)

tipiṭakassa + pāḷi = tipiṭakapāḷi (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

Māgadhānaṃ + bhāsā = Māgadhabhāsā (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

7. Vaṭṭagāmaṇī-Abhaya-mahārañño kāle bahavo mahātherā
Mātula-janapade Āloka-guhāyaṃ sannipatitvā

Buddhavacanaṃ tālapaṇṇesu likhiṃsu.

[of] The great fearless king Vaṭṭagāmaṇī / [in] time / many / Great Elders / [in] province of Matale / [in] cave of Āloka / having assembled / Buddha's words / [on] palmyra leaves / wrote

In the time of the Great King Vaṭṭagāmaṇī Abhaya many Great Elders assembled in Āloka's cave in the province of Matale and wrote down the Buddha's words on palmyra leaves

Compounds:

manhanto + rāja = mahārāja (kammadhārya samāsa)

vaṭṭo + gāmaṇī = vaṭṭagāmaṇī (kammadhārya samāsa)

manhanto + thero = mahāthero (kammadhārya samāsa)

Mātula + janapado = Mātulajanapado (kammadhārya samāsa)

Āloka + guhā = Ālokaḡhā (kammadhārya samāsa)

Buddhassa + vacanaṃ = Buddhavacanaṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

8. Titthiyā rattacandanehi maṇḍapaṃ kārāpetvā taṃ nīluppalehi chādetvā "mahājanassa pāṭihāriyaṃ dassessāmā" ti tattha aṭṭhaṃsu.

Heretical teachers / [with] red sandal woods / pavilion / having caused to built / it / [with] blue water-lilies / having covered / [to] public / miracle / will show / saying / there / stood
The heretical teachers had a pavilion built with red sandal wood, covered it with blue water-lilies, stood there and said "We will show miracles to the public".

Compounds:

ratto + candano = rattacandano (kammadhārya samāsa)
nīlaṃ + uppalaṃ = nīluppalaṃ (kammadhārya samāsa)
manhanto + jano = mahājano (kammadhārya samāsa)

9. Mahāmoggallānatthero attano iddhibalena Sakkassa devaraṇṇo Veyantapāsādaṃ kampesi.

The Elder Mahāmoggallāna / own / [with] supernatural power / [of] Sakka / [of] king of gods / shook
The Elder Mahāmoggallāna shook the palace of Sakka the King of Gods with his supernatural power.

Compounds:

mahanto + Moggallano + thero = Mahāmoggallānatthero (kammadhārya samāsa)
iddhiyā + balaṃ = iddhibalaṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)
devānaṃ + rājā = devarājā (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)
Veyanta + pāsādo = Veyantapāsādo (kammadhārya samāsa)

10. Devadattathero Rājagahanagare Ajātasattu-kumāraṃ pasādetvā mahālābhaṃ uppādesi.

The Elder Devadatta / [in] city of Rājagaha / prince Ajātasattu / having converted / great gain / made

Having converted Prince Ajātasattu in the city of Rājagaha, the Elder Devadatta made a great gain.

Compounds:

Devadatto + therō = Devadattathero (kammadhārya samāsa)
rājagaho + nagaraṃ = Rājagahanagaraṃ (kammadhārya samāsa)

devānaṃ + rājā = devarājā (chatṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

mahanto + lābho = mahālābho (kammadhārya samāsa)

11. Siddhatthakumāro Uruvelājanapade Nerañjarānadītīre
assattharukkassa mūle nisiditvā Vesākhapuṇṇamiyā
pacchimayāme abhisambodhiṃ pāpuṇi.

Prince Siddhattha / [in] province of Uruvela / [on] bank of the
river

Nerañjarā / [of] fig tree / [on] root / having sat / [on] full moon
day of Vesakha / [in] last watch / perfect knowledge / attained
Prince Siddhattha sat down at the root of a fig tree on the bank
of the river Nerañjarā in the province of Uruvela and attained
perfect knowledge in the last watch of the full moon day of
Vesakha.

Compounds:

Siddhattho + kumāro = Siddhatthakumāro (kammadhārya samāsa)

Uruvelā + janapado = Uruvelājanapado (kammadhārya samāsa)

Nerañjarā + nadī = Nerañjarānadī (kammadhārya samāsa)

Nerañjarānadiyā + tīraṃ = Nerañjarānadītīraṃ
(chatṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

Vesākhassa + puṇṇamī = Vesākhapuṇṇamī (kammadhārya samāsa)

assattho + rukkho = assattharukkha (kammadhārya samāsa)

12. Kisā-Gotamī-nāmā khattiyakaññā nagaraṃ padakkhinaṃ
karontassa mahāsattassa rūpasiriṃ disvā ekaṃ gāthaṃ āha.

Kisāgotamī / name / a woman of the Khattiya race / city / going round / doing / Great Being / beauty / having seen / one / verse / said

A woman of the Khattiya race named Kisāgotamī saw the beauty of the Buddha turning around the city keeping it to the right, and said one verse.

Compounds:

khattiyayā + kaññā = khattiyakaññā (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)
mahantā + satto = mahāsatto (kammadhārya samāsa)

Exercise 7b, p45

Translate into Pali

1. Wearing red clothes and with red water-lilies in their hands, many girls of the warrior caste and of the Brahmin caste went to Jetavana to show their respect to the Great Sage.

paridahantāyo / rattavattham ca / rattuppalebhi / tāsānaṃ /
hatthesu / bahuyo / khattiya-kaññāyo ca /
brāhmaṇa-kaññāyo ca / gacchiṃsu / Jetavanaṃ / dassetuṃ /
tāsānaṃ / gāraṃ / mahāmunino

Rattavattham paridahantāyo (tāsānaṃ) hatthesu rattuppalebhi
bahuyo khattiya-kaññāyo ca brāhmaṇa-kaññāyo ca
mahāmunino (tāsānaṃ) gāraṃ dassetuṃ Jetavanaṃ
gacchiṃsu.

2. Five hundred saints assembled in the pavilion, erected by King Ajātasattu of Rājagaha, in front of the cave Sattapaṇṇi.

pañcasataṃ / arahanto / sannipatiṃsu / maṇḍape / kate /
Ajātasattu-raññā / Rājagahassa / purato / sattapaṇṇiguhāya
Pañcasataṃ arahanto sattapaṇṇiguhāya purato Rājagahassa
Ajātasattu-raññā kate maṇḍape sannipatiṃsu.

3. Leaving his consort, Yasodharā, his only infant, Rāhula, and immense wealth, Prince Siddhārtha went away to become a

monk.

jahitvā / tassa / mahesiṃ / yasodharaṃ (ca) / tassa /
 eva / thanapaṃ / Rāhulaṃ ca / atimahantaṃ / dhanāṃ /
 kumāro / Siddhattha / apagacchi / pabbajituṃ
 (Tassa) mahesiṃ Yasodharaṃ ca (tassa) eva thanapaṃ
 Rāhulaṃ ca atimahantaṃ dhanāṃ jahitvā Siddhattha kumāro
 pabbajituṃ apagacchi.

4. The Buddha's tooth relic was brought from Kalinga to
 Ceylon during the reign of King Meghavaṇṇābhaya.
 Buddhassa / dantadhātu / hosi / āhaṭā / Kalingasmā /
 laṅkaṃ / vattante / rajjakālaṃ / Meghavaṇṇābhaya-rañño
 Meghavaṇṇābhaya-rañño rajjakālaṃ vattante Buddhassa
 dantadhātu Kalingasmā laṅkaṃ āhaṭā (hosi).

The king kept it in a casket made of red sandal-wood and
 showed great respect to it.

rājā / ṭhapetvā / taṃ / rattacandana-karaṇḍe / dassesi /
 mahāgāraṃ / taṃ
 Rājā rattacandana-karaṇḍe (taṃ) ṭhapetvā mahāgāraṃ
 (taṃ) dassesi.

5. Ming-Dun-Ming, the king of Burma, sent envoys and much
 wealth to India in order to repair the old shrine at Buddhagayā,
 where the Great Being attained enlightenment.

Ming-dun-ming-nāmo / burma-rājā / pesesi / rājadūte ca /
 bahuṃ / dhanāṃ ca / jambudīpaṃ / paṭisaṅkharituṃ /
 mahallakaṃ / cetiyaṃ / gayāyaṃ (tattha) / yattha /
 mahāpuriso / labhi / buddhattaṃ
 Ming-dun-ming-nāmo burma-rājā yattha mahāpuriso
 buddhattaṃ labhi (tattha) gayāyaṃ mahallakaṃ cetiyaṃ
 paṭisaṅkharituṃ jambudīpaṃ bahuṃ dhanāṃ ca rājadūte ca
 pesesi.

6. The Great Teacher, Buddhaghosa, learnt the Sinhalese
 commentaries from the Great Elder Saṅghapāla of the Great

Monastery in Anurādhapura and translated them into Pāli.
mahācariyo / Buddhaghoso / uggaṇhitvā / Sīhaḷa-
aṭṭhakathāyo / mahātherasmā / Saṅghapālasma /
mahāvihārassa / Anurādhapure / parivattesi / te / pāliṃ
Mahācariyo Buddhaghoso Anurādhapure Mahāvihārassa
Mahātherasmā Saṅghapālasma Sīhaḷa-aṭṭhakathāyo
uggaṇhitvā pāliṃ (te) parivattesi.

7. Having become the over-lord of Laṅkā, Parākramabāhu I
ejected the impostors from the Buddhist community (of monks)
and united the three sections.

hutvā / pabhuṃ / sīhaḷassa / paṭhamo Parākramabāhu /
nīharitvā / patirūpake / bhikkhu-saṅghasmā / ekībhāvam
upanesi / nikāyattayaṃ
Sīhaḷassa pabhuṃ hutvā paṭhamo Parākramabāhu bhikkhu-
saṅghasmā patirūpake nīharitvā nikāyattayaṃ ekībhāvam
upanesi.

8. Wearing white garments and taking white lotuses, white
water-lilies, and other multi-coloured flowers, male and female
devotees go to Anurādhapura to show their respect to the great
Bo-tree and the other shrines there.

paridahitvā / setavattham / harantā / puṇḍarīkāni ca / kumudāni
ca / aññe / nānāvaṇṇe / pupphāni / upāsakā ca / upāsikāyo ca /
gacchanti / Anurādhapuram / gāravam dassetum / mahābodhiṃ
ca / aññe / cetiye ca / tattha
Setavattham paridahitvā puṇḍarīkāni ca kumudāni ca aññe
nānāvaṇṇe pupphāni harantā upāsakā ca upāsikāyo ca tattha
mahābodhiṃ ca aññe cetiye ca gāravam dassetum
Anurādhapuram gacchanti.

9. The Elder Mahā-Kassapa, with five hundred monks, came to
the Sal-grove near Kusinārā to bow down at the feet of his
dead Master.

Mahākassapatthero / saha / pañcasatehi / bhikkhūhi /
āgacchimsu / sālavanam / santikam / Kusinārāya /

namassituṃ / pādesu / tassa / matassa / satthussa
 Mahākassapatthero (tassa) matassa satthussa pādesu
 namassituṃ pañcasatehi bhikkhūhi saha Kusinārāya santikaṃ
 sālavanaṃ āgacchimsu.

10. Mallas of Kusinārā placed the Buddha's body in a golden coffin, filled it with scented oil, and kept it upon a pyre made of sandal-wood.

mallā / Kusinārāya / ṭhapetvā / Buddhassa / vapuṃ /
 suvaṇṇamayāya / doṇiyā / pūretvā / taṃ / sugandhena /
 telena / ṭhapesuṃ / taṃ / candana-aggimhi
 Kusinārāya mallā suvaṇṇamayāya doṇiyā Buddhassa vapuṃ
 ṭhapetvā sugandhena telena (taṃ) pūretvā candana-aggimhi
 (taṃ) ṭhapesuṃ.

11. They covered it with white, red and yellow cloths and decorated it with wreaths of various colours.

te / chādetvā / taṃ / setehi ca / rattehi ca / pītehi / vāsehi ca /
 alaṅkarimsu / dāmehi / vividhānaṃ / vaṇṇānaṃ
 Te setehi ca rattehi ca pītehi vāsehi ca taṃ chādetvā
 vividhānaṃ vaṇṇānaṃ dāmehi alaṅkarimsu.

12. The Great Sage of the Sākyas travelled in many countries preaching his doctrine to the poor and the rich alike.

mahāmuni / Sākyānaṃ / sañcari / bahūsu / raṭṭhesu / desento /
 attano / dhammaṃ / daḷiddānaṃ ca / dhanavataṃ ca / avisesaṃ
 Daḷiddānaṃ ca dhanavataṃ ca avisesaṃ (attano) dhammaṃ
 desento Sākyānaṃ mahāmuni bahūsu raṭṭhesu sañcari.

People of various castes became His disciples.

manussā / vividhānaṃ / kulānaṃ / ahesuṃ / tassa / sāvakā
 Vividhānaṃ kulānaṃ manussā tassa sāvakā ahesuṃ.

*

Exercise 8a, p53**Translate into English and define the compounds**

1. "Mahāsatto pana āgacchanto kahāpaṇasahasena saddhiṃ ekaṃ sātakaṃ tambūlapasibbake ṭhapetvā āgato." – J.

Mahosadha.

The Great Being / but / coming / [with] thousand coins / with / one / cloth / [in] purse for betel leaves / having held / came
While the Great Being was coming, he put a cloth with 1000 coins in a purse for betel leaves and arrived.

Compounds:

mahanto + satto = mahāsatto (kammadhārya samāsa)

kahāpaṇassa + sahasaṃ = kahāpaṇasahasam (samāhāra-digu samāsa)

tambūlassa / tambūlānaṃ + pasibbako = tambūlapasibbako (catutthī-tappurisa samāsa)

2. "Uttamaṅgaruhā mayhaṃ, ime jātā vayoharā;

Pātubhūtā devadūtā, pabbajjāsamayo mama." – J. Makhādeva.

hair / my / those / born / snatching the life

manifested / heavenly messenger / time to become a monk / [for] me

Snatching the hair grown on my head;

The heavenly messengers have manifested, it is time for me to become a monk.

Compounds:

devānaṃ + dūto = devadūto (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

pabbajjāya + samayo = pabbajjāsamayo (catutthī-tappurisa samāsa)

uttamaṅge + ruho = uttamaṅgaruho (sattamī-tappurisa samāsa)

3. Paṇḍito uppādita-dhanañ ca āhaṭa-dhanañ ca sabbaṃ tassā mātāpitunnaṃ datvā te samassāsetvā tam ādaya nagaram eva

agamāsi.

wise man / produced wealth / brought wealth / and / all / [to] her / [to] parents / having given / them / having consoled / it / having given / city / only / went

The wise man gave all the wealth he earned and received to his parents, consoled them and went to the city.

Compounds:

uppāditam + dhanam = uppāditadhanam (kammadhārya samāsa)

āhaṭam + dhanam = āhaṭadhanam (kammadhārya samāsa)

mātā + pitā = mātāpitaro (asamāhāra-dvanda samāsa)

4. "Jarasakko amhe matte katvā mahāsamuddapiṭṭhe khipitvā amhākaṃ deva-nagaraṃ gaṇhi; mayaṃ tena saddhiṃ yujjhivā amhākaṃ devanagaraṃ eva gaṇhissāma." – Jātakaṭṭhakathā Kūlāvaka.

old Sakka / us / intoxicated / [on] surface of great sea / having thrown / our / heavenly city / took / we / him / with / having fought / our / heavenly / only / will take

The Old Sakka intoxicated us, threw us on the surface of the Great Sea and took our heavenly city; we will fight with him and will take back our heavenly city.

Compounds:

jaro + sakko = Jarasakko (kammadhārya samāsa)

samuddassa + piṭṭham = samuddapiṭṭham (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

mahantam + samuddapiṭṭham = mahāsamuddapiṭṭham (kammadhārya

samāsa)

devānam + nagaram = devanagaraṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

5. "Tassa gamanamagge simbalīvanam tālavanam viya chijjitvā samuddapiṭṭhe pati; supaṇṇa-potakā samuddapiṭṭhe parivattantā mahāravam ravimsu." – Ibid.

his / [on] path that is to be gone / silk cotton tree forest /
palmyra grove / like / having cut / [on] surface of the sea /
young ones of a fairy bird / [on] surface of the sea / rolling /
great noise / screamed

Having cut on his way a silk cotton tree forest in the form a
palmyra grove, he fell on the surface of the sea; the young ones
of the Supanna fairy bird rolled on the surface of the sea and
screamed.

Compounds:

gamaṇaṃ + maggaṃ = gamaṇamaggaṃ (kammaadhārya
samāsa)

simbalinaṃ + vanaṃ = simbalīvanaṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa
samāsa)

tālānaṃ + vanaṃ = tālavanaṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

samuddassa + piṭṭhaṃ = samuddapiṭṭhaṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa
samāsa)

supaṇṇassa + potako = supaṇṇapotako (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa
samāsa)

mahanto + ravo = mahāravo (kammaadhārya samāsa)

6. "Mahāmāyā-devī...gandhodakena nahāyitvā cattāri
satasahassāni vissajjetvā mahādānaṃ

datvā...alaṅkata-paṭiyattaṃ sirigabbhaṃ pavisitvā sirisayane
nipannā...imaṃ supinaṃ addasa." – J. Nidāna.

Queen Mahāmāyā / [with] scented water / having bathed /
400000 / having discharged / great alms / having given /
prepared with ornaments / royal chamber / having entered / [on]
royal bed / laid down / this / dream / saw

Queen Mahāmāyā...bathed with scented water, abandoned
400000 coins, gave great alms...entered the royal chamber
prepared with ornaments, laid down on the royal couch...and
had this dream.

Compounds:

gandhena+ udakaṃ = gandha + udakaṃ = gandhodakaṃ

(tatiyā-tappurisa samāsa)

mahantaṃ + dānaṃ = mahādānaṃ (kammadhārya samāsa)

alaṅkatena + paṭiyatta = alaṅkata-paṭiyattaṃ (tatiyā-tappurisa samāsa)

siri + gabbho = sirigabbho (kammadhārya samāsa)

siriṃ + sayanaṃ = sirisayanaṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

7. "Dvinnāṃ pana nagarānaṃ antare ubhaya-nagaravāsīnaṃ pi

Lumbinīvanaṃ nāma maṅgala-sālavanaṃ atthi." – Ibid.

[of] 2 / but, and / [of] cities / in between / [of] people living in both cities / also / forest of Lumbini / named / auspicious sal grove / is

There's an auspicious Sal Grove named Lumbini grove, which is located between two cities and which belongs to the people of both cities.

Compounds:

nagare + vāsī = nagaravāsī (sattamī-tappurisa samāsa)

ubhayo + nagaravāsī = ubhaya-nagaravāsī (kammadhārya samāsa)

sālassa + vanaṃ = sālavanaṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

maṅgalaṃ + sālavanaṃ = maṅgalasālavanaṃ (kammadhārya samāsa)

8. "Sakalaṃ Lumbinīvanaṃ Cittalatāvana-sadisāṃ

mahānubhāvassa rañño susajjita-āpānamaṅḍalaṃ viya ahosi." – Ibid.

entire / forest of Lumbini / like in Cittalatāvana / [of] great majesty / [of] king / well-prepared drinking circle / like / was

The entire forest of Lumbini was like the well-decorated hall of a king of great majesty in Cittalatavana.

Compounds:

mahanto + anubhāvo = mahānubhavo (kammadhārya samāsa)

āpānaṃ + maṅḍalaṃ = āpānamaṅḍalaṃ (kammadhārya samāsa)

9. "Bodhisatto pana dhammāsanato otaranto dhammakathiko viya..dve hatthe dve pāde ca pasāretvā...Kāsika-vatthe nikkhitta-mañiratanam viya jotanto mātukucchito nikkhami." – Ibid.

Bodhisatta / but / [from] pulpit / getting down / preacher / like / 2 / hands / 2 / feet / and / having stretched / [on] cloth made in Kasi-territory / kept like a precious gem/ glowing / [from] mother's womb / went out

Like a preacher getting down from the pulpit, the Bodhisatta stretched two hands and two feet, and glowing went out of his mother's womb on a cloth kept like a precious gem.

Compounds:

dhammassa + āsanam = dhammāsanato (cattuthī-tappurisa samāsa)???

dhammam + kathiko = dhammakathiko (dutiya-tappurisa samāsa)

manim + ratanam = mañiratanam (kammadhārya samāsa)

mātu + kucchi = mātukucchi (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

10. "Ath' ekadivasam bodhisatto uyyānabhūmiṃ gantukāmo sārathim āmantetvā 'ratham yojehi' ti āha." – Ibid.

then / one day / bodhisatta / [to] park / desirous to go / charioteer / having called / chariot / yoke / said

Then one day the Bodhisatta wanting to go to the park, called his charioteer and said "Prepare the chariot!".

Compounds:

uyyānassa + bhūmi = uyyānabhūmi (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

gantum + kāmo = gantukāmo (cattuthī-tappurisa samāsa)

Exercise 8b, p55

Translate into Pali, forming compounds where it is suited

1. The man who went to the village brought a heap of corn to

the city and sold them to the citizens.

naro / gato / gāmaṃ / āharitvā / rāsiṃ / dhaññaṣṣa /
nagaraṃ / vikkiṇi / te / nagaravāsīnaṃ

Gāmaṃ gato naraṃ nagaraṃ dhaññaṣṣa rāsiṃ āharitvā
nagaravāsīnaṃ (te) vikkiṇi.

2. Lions, tigers, leopards, bears and deer will not live in a burnt forest.

sīhā / vyagghā / dīpayo / acchā / ca / migā / na vasissanti /
daḍḍhe / araññe

Sīhā ca vyagghā ca dīpayo ca acchā ca migā ca daḍḍhe
araññe na vasissanti.

3. There are coconut trees, palmyras, jak trees, mango and bread-fruit trees in the villages and towns in Ceylon.

santi / nāḷikerā / tālā / panasā / ambā / ca / labujā / gāmesu / ca
/ nagaresu / Laṅkāyaṃ

Laṅkāyaṃ gāmesu ca nagaresu ca nāḷikerā ca tālā ca
panasā ca ambā ca labujā ca santi.

4. The sun, moon and stars move in the sky giving light and delight to the people living in the world.

suriyo / cando / ca / tārakāyo / sañcaranti / ākāse /
denta / ālokaṃ / ca / pītiṃ / manussānaṃ / jīvantānaṃ / loke

Loke jīvantānaṃ manussānaṃ ālokaṃ ca pītiṃ ca dentā
suriyo ca cando ca tārakāyo ca ākāse sañcaranti.

5. All, young and old, rich and poor, suffer great pain when they are bitten by serpents.

sabbā / daharā / ca / mahallakā / dhanavanto / ca / dukkhitā /
vindanti / mahāvedanaṃ / tesu / daṭṭhesu / bhogīhi

Tesu bhogīhi daṭṭhesu sabbā daharā ca mahallakā ca
dhanavanto ca dukkhitā ca mahāvedanaṃ vindanti.

(I hope this is a proper use of the locative absolute.)

6. The monkey, fallen from the branch of that tree, was bitten

by the village dogs.

kapi / patito / sākḥāya / tassa / rukkhassa / ahosi / daṭṭho /
gāma-sunakhehi

Tassa rukkhassa sākḥāya patito kapi gāma-sunakhehi daṭṭho
ahosi.

7. The horses, cattle, buffaloes, goats and sheep released from their confinements, wandered in forests and fields eating grass and drinking water.

assā / gāvo / mahisā / ajā / ca / meṇḍā / vippamuttā / kārāhi /
āhiṇḍimsu / vanesu / ca / khettesu / khādantā / tiṇaṃ / pivantā /
ca / udakaṃ

Kārāhi vippamuttā assā ca gāvo ca mahisā ca ajā ca meṇḍā ca
tiṇaṃ khādantā udakaṃ pivantā vanesu ca khettesu ca
āhiṇḍimsu.

8. The frog dwelling in a well takes it as the greatest deposit of water in the world;

maṇḍūko / vasanto / kūpe / sakkaroti / taṃ / va / mahāsayaṃ /
udakassa / loke

Kūpe vasanto maṇḍūko loke udakassa mahāsayaṃ va taṃ
sakkaroti;

in the same way, a foolish man thinks this knowledge is very extensive.

yathā / bālo / naro / cinteti / ñāṇaṃ / mahāpatthaṃ
yathā bālo naro mahāpatthaṃ ñāṇaṃ cinteti.

9. Then the Enlightened One, at the end of those seven days, rose from the seat at the foot of the Bodhi-tree and went to the Ajapāla banyan-tree.

tadā / Buddho / ante / tesānaṃ / sattannaṃ / divāsānaṃ /
uṭṭhāya / āsanasmā / mūle / bodhissa / agacchi / Ajapāla-
nigrodhaṃ

Tadā Buddho tesānaṃ sattannaṃ divāsānaṃ ante bodhissa
mūle āsanasmā uṭṭhāya Ajapāla-nigrodhaṃ agacchi.

10. Tapussa and Bhalluka, the merchants, bowed down in reverence at the feet of the Blessed One and said: "We take our refuge, lord, in the Blessed One and in the Dhamma."

Tapusso / ca / Bhalluko / vāṇijā / namassivā / gārove /
padesu / Bhagavato / āha / mayam / gacchāma / saraṇam /
bhante / Bhagavantam / ca / dhammam

Vāṇijā Tapusso ca Bhalluko ca Bhagavato padesu gārove
namassivā, 'mayam, bhante, Bhagavantam ca dhammam ca
saraṇam gacchāma'ti āha.

11. Now the young prince bade his charioteer to make ready the state chariot, saying: "Let us go to the pleasure."

idāni / daharo / rājakumāro / āṇāpesi / attano /
sārathim / yojetum / siriratham / vadanto / gacchāma /
uyyānam

Idāni daharo rājakumāro siriratham yojetum attano
sārathim āṇāpesi vadanto "uyyānam gacchāma" ti.

12. At that time the Buddha, Dīpaṅkara, accompanied by a hundred thousand saints, reached the city of Ramma, and took up His

residence in the great monastery of Sudassana.

tasmim / samaye / Buddho / Dīpaṅkaro / parivuto /
sata-sahassehi / arahantehi / upāgantvā / Ramma-nagaraṃ /
vihari / mahāvihare / Sudassanassa

Tasmim samaye Buddho Dīpaṅkaro, sata-sahassehi arahantehi
parivuto, Ramma-nagaraṃ upāgantvā, Sudassanassa
mahāvihare vihari.

Combine the following words:

rukkham + ārūḷho = rukkhārūḷho

Buddhena + bhāsito = Buddhabhāsito

rattam + vattham = rattavattham

seto + goṇo = setagoṇo

rājato + bhāyam = rājabhāyam

cattāri + saccāni = catusaccāni
 tisso + ratiyo = tiratiyo
 naccañ ca gītañ ca vāditañ = naccagītavāditam

Define the following compounds:

gehagato = geham + gato
 Mukha-nāsikam = mukhañ ca nāsikā ca
 Pattacīvaram = patto ca cīvaram ca
 Khattiya-brāhmaṇā = khattiyā ca brāhmaṇā ca
 Alābho = na + lābho
 Mahāmoho = mahanto + moho
 Majjhimapuriso = majjhimo + puriso
 Chalāyatanaṃ = cha + āyatana
 Anasso = na + asso
 Purāṇavihāro = purāṇo + vihāro
 Guttilācariyo = gutti + ācariyo
 Mahosadha-pañḍito = mahanto + osadho + pañḍito
 dasasīlam = dasa + sīlāni

*

Exercise 9a, p61

Translate into English and define the compounds

1. Sura-nara-mahito Satthā bhikkhusahassa-parivuto ākiṇṇa-manussam Rājagahanagaraṃ pāvīsi.
 Honoured by gods and men / Buddha / surrounded by thousand monks / full of people / city of Rājagaha / entered
 Honoured by gods and men and surrounded by thousand monks, the Buddha entered the city of Rājagaha which was full of people.

Compounds:

surā + narā = suranarā (dvanda samāsa)
 suranarehi + mahito = suranaramahito (tatiyā-tappurisa samāsa)
 bhikkhūnam + sahasam = bhikkhusahasam (chatṭhī-tappurisa)

samāsa)

bhikkhusahassena + parivuto = bhikkhusahassaparivuto
(tatiyā-tappurisa samāsa)

manussehi + ākiṇṇo = ākiṇṇamanusso (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa
samāsa)

2. Ārūḷha-vāṇijā mahānāvā nirupaddavena mahāsamuddaṃ
taritvā sattāhena Jambudīpaṃ sampāpuṇi.

into which the merchants climbed / big ship / [with] no danger /
ocean / having crossed / [with] week / India / reached
The big ship into which the merchants climbed crossed the
ocean without danger and reached India in one week.

Compounds:

te vāṇijā imaṃ mahānāvamaṃ ārūḷhā = ārūḷhavāṇijā

mahānāvā (dutiya bahubbīhi samāsa)

mahantā + nāvā = mahānāvā (kammadhārya samāsa)

mahantaṃ + samuddaṃ = mahāsamuddaṃ (kammadhārya
samāsa)

3. Saparivāro rājā anvaddhamāsam antopurā nikkhamitvā
nānā-tarusaṇḍa-maṇḍitaṃ dijagaṇa-kūjitaṃ uyyānaṃ gacchati.
with following / king / once in a fortnight / [from] inside the
city / having gone out / decorated with different groves of trees
/ resounding with birds / city / park / goes

The king goes outside the city once in a fortnight with his
following, and goes to a park resounding with bird songs and
decorated with groves of trees.

Compounds:

saha + parivārena = saparivāro (bahubbīhi samāsa)

anu + addhamāsaṃ = anvaddhamāsam (avyayībhāva samāsa)

anto + purassa = antopuraṃ (avyayībhāva samāsa)

nānātarusaṇḍehi + maṇḍitaṃ = nānātarusaṇḍamaṇḍitaṃ
(tatiyā-tappurisa samāsa)

nānā + tarusaṇḍā = nānātarusaṇḍā (avyayībhāva samāsa)

4. "Sīlagandha-samo gandho

Kuto nāma bhavissati,

Yo samaṃ anuvāte ca

Paṭivāte ca vāyati?" Vism.i, 10.

same as a fragrance of virtue / smell

where from / name / will be

which / evenly / with the wind / and

against the wind / and / blows, emits an odour

What kind of smell similar to the smell of morality

smells evenly with the wind and against the wind?

Compounds:

sīlassa + gandha = sīlagandha (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

anu + vāte = anuvāte (avyayībhāva samāsa)

paṭi + vāte = paṭivāte (avyayībhāva samāsa)

5. Bahavo Brāhmaṇā bahinagarato antonagaram pavisitvā
yāvadattham bhuñjitvā saka-saka-gehāni agamiṃsu.

many / Brāhmans / outside the town / inside the town / having

entered / as much as desired / having eaten / their houses / went

Many Brahmins entered inside the town, ate as much as they

wanted and went to their houses.

Compounds:

nagarato + bahi = bahinagaraṃ (avyayībhāva samāsa)

nagarassa + anto = antonagaraṃ (avyayībhāva samāsa)

attho + yāva = yāvadattham (avyayībhāva samāsa)

6. Dussīlā yāvajīvam akusalāni katvā param maraṇā niraye
uppajjitvā atikaṭuka-dukkhaṃ vindanti.

Of bad character / as long as life lasts / bad actions / having

done / after / death / [in] hell / having been born / very severe

suffering / undergoes

Having done bad actions his whole life, a person of bad

character will be born again in hell after death and undergo very severe suffering.

Compounds:

jīvo + yāva = yāvajīvaṃ (avyayībhāva samāsa)

ati + kaṭuka = atikaṭuka (avyayībhāva samāsa)

atikaṭuka + dukkhaṃ = atikaṭukadukkhaṃ (kammadhārya samāsa)

7. Sambuddha-parinibbānato vassa-sataccayena Vesālivāsino Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū sāsane abbudaṃ uppādesuṃ.

[from] the final passing away of the Omniscient One / after the lapse of 100 years / living in Vesali / sons of Vajjis / monks / [in] order / dissension / gave rise to

One hundred years after the final passing away of the Omniscient One, the sons of Vajjis, monks in Vesali, gave rise to dissension in the order.

Compounds:

sambuddhassa + parinibbāna = Sambuddha-parinibbāna (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

vassa + sata = vassasata (digu samāsa)

vassasatassa + accaya = vassasataccaya (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

8. "Tasmiṃ samaye Satthā anupubben' āgantvā

Anāthapiṇḍikena mahāseṭṭhinā kārite Jetavana-mahāvihāre viharati, mahājanaṃ saggamagge ca mokkhamagge ca patiṭṭhāpayamāno." Dh. A. i, 42

[Khuddakanikāye, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 1. Yamakavaggo, 1. Cakkhupālattheravatthu].

[in] that / [in] time / Buddha / in due course / having come / [by]

Anāthapiṇḍika / [by] great millionaire / [in] caused to build /

[in] great monastery of Jetavana / lives / public / [in] way to

heaven / and / [in] path leading to salvation / establishing

In that time, the Buddha having come in due course, lived in

the great monastery of Jetavana built by the great millionaire Anāthapindika, establishing the public on the way to heaven and on the path leading to salvation.

Compounds:

mahanto + seṭṭhī = mahāseṭṭhī (kammadhārya samāsa)
 mahanto + vihāro = mahāvihāre (kammadhārya samāsa)
 mahanto + jano = mahājanam (kammadhārya samāsa)
 saggassa + maggo = saggamaggo (cattuthī-tappurisa samāsa)
 mokkhasa + maggo = mokkhamaggo (cattuthī-tappurisa samāsa)

9. Chaḷabhiññāpattā pañcasata-khīṇāsavā antovassam
 Rājagahasamīpe vasantā dhamma-vinaya-saṅgītiṃ akāmsu.
 those who have attained the six supernatural powers / the 500
 whose passions are destroyed / within the rainy season / near
 Rajagaha / living / rehearsal of the Dhamma and Vinaya / did
 The 500 whose passions are destroyed and who have attained
 the six supernatural powers, did a rehearsal of the Dhamma and
 the Vinaya while living near Rajagaha during the rainy season.

Compounds:

Cha + abhiññā = chaḷabhiññā (digu samāsa)
 Chaḷabhiññāyo + patta = Chaḷabhiññāpatta (dutiya-tappurisa samāsa)
 khīṇāsavā (bahubbīhi samāsa) [khīṇāsavo puriso = so puriso
 yassa āsavo khīṇo = ye samaṇā khīṇā asavā te khīṇāsavā]
 vassassa + anto = antovassam (avyayībhāva samāsa)
 dhammo ca vinayo ca = dhammavinayo (dvanda samāsa)
 dhammavinayassa + saṅgīti = dhammavinayasaṅgīti
 (chatṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

10. "Tadā Sāvattiyam satta-manussa-koṭiyo vasanti; tesu
 ariyasāvakaṇaṃ dve yeva kiccāni ahesuṃ: purebhattam dānaṃ
 denti, pacchābhattam gandha-mālādihatthā
 vattha-bhesajja-pānakādiṃ gāhāpetvā dhammasavaṇatthāya

gacchanti." Dh. A. i,53 [Khuddakanikāye, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 1. Yamakavaggo, 1. Cakkhupālattheravatthu].
 then / [in] Sāvatti / 70 millions of people / live / [in] them /
 [for] disciples who have attained the path / two / just / works /
 were / before the meal / alms / give / after the meal / hands
 with perfumes, garlands, etc. / cloth, medicine and syrups /
 having caused to be taken / in order to , for the sake of hearing
 the dhamma/ go

At that time 70 millions of people lived in Sāvathi; amongst those people there are only two things to do for the disciples who have attained the path: give alms before meal, take cloth, medicine and syrups with perfumes, garlands, etc. in their hands after meal and go for the sake of hearing the Dhamma.

Compounds:

satta + manussā + koṭiyo = sattamanussakoṭiyo (digu samāsa)

ariyo + sāvako = ariyasāvako (kammadhārya samāsa)

bhattassa + pure = purebhattaṃ (avyayībhāva samāsa)

bhattassa + pacchā = pacchābhattaṃ (avyayībhāva samāsa)

gandhā ca mālā ca = gandhamālā (dvanda samāsa)

gandhamālā + ādi = gandhamālādayo (bahubbīhi samāsa)

gandhamālādayo + hatthesu = gandha-mālādihatthā (bahubbīhi samāsa)

vatthaṃ ca bhesajjaṃ ca pānakaṃ ca + ādi =

vatthabhesajjapānakādi (dvanda samāsa)

dhammassa + savaṇaṃ = dhammasavaṇaṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

dhammasavaṇassa + atthāya = dhammasavaṇatthāya (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

Exercise 9b, p63

Translate into Pali, forming compounds where it is possible

1. Bimbisāra, the king of Magadha, came with his retinue to his garden named Veluvana to listen to the doctrine preached by the Buddha.

Bimbisāro / Magadha-rājā / āgacchi / saha / tassa / parisāhi /
 ārāmaṃ / Veluvana-nāmaṃ / sotuṃ / dhammaṃ / desitaṃ /
 Buddhena

Magadha-rājā Bimbisāro Buddhena desitaṃ dhammaṃ sotuṃ
 Veluvana-nāmaṃ ārāmaṃ (tassa) parisāhi saha āgacchi.

2. Having heard the Dhamma, he, together with one hundred
 and twenty thousands of men, became a disciple of the Blessed
 One.

sutvā / dhammaṃ / so / saha / vīsati-sata-manussasahassena /
 bhavi / sāvako / Bhagavantassa
 Dhammaṃ sutvā so vīsati-sata-manussasahassena saha
 Bhagavantassa sāvako bhavi.

3. The man whose sons are dead went to a monastery (situated)
 outside the town and made an offering of alms and robes to the
 monks dwelling there.

naro / yassa / puttā / matā / gantvā / vihāraṃ / bahinagaraṃ /
 akāsi / pūjaṃ / dānassa ca / cīvarānaṃ ca / bhikkhūnaṃ /
 viharantānaṃ / tattha

Matā puttā yassa (so) naro bahinagaraṃ vihāraṃ gantvā tattha
 viharantānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ dānassa ca cīvarānaṃ ca pūjaṃ
 akāsi.

4. On the next day, having prepared alms for the bhikkhus and
 having decked the town, they repaired the road by which the
 Buddha was to come.

suve / paṭiyadetvā / dānaṃ / bhikkhūnaṃ / piḷandhitvā /
 nagaraṃ / te / paṭisaṅkharosuṃ / maggaṃ / yena..ṭena /
 Buddho / ahosi / āgantūṃ

Suve bhikkhūnaṃ dānaṃ paṭiyadetvā nagaraṃ piḷandhitvā te
 tena Buddho āgantūṃ ahosi yena maggaṃ paṭisaṅkharosuṃ.

5. He said to the men, "If you are clearing this road for the
 Buddha, assign to me a piece of ground.

so / ahā / nare / sace / tumhe / bhavetha / sodhentā / imaṃ /

maggam / Buddhāya / niyametha / me / khaṇḍam / bhūmiyā
So nare ahā "Sace tumhe Buddhāya imaṃ maggam sodhentā
bhavetha, bhūmiyā khaṇḍam me niyametha.

I will clear it in company with you."
aham / sodhessāmi / taṃ / saha / tumhehi
Aham tumhehi saha taṃ sodhessāmi."

6. But, before the ground could be cleared by him, the Buddha
Dīpaṅkara with a train of a hundred thousand saints, endowed
with the six supernatural powers, came down into the road all
decked and made ready for Him.

pana / pubbe / bhūmiyaṃ / sodheyya / tena / Buddho /
Dīpaṅkaro / bhājanena / lakkha-khīṇāsavehi /
chaḷabhiññāppatthehi / oruhiṃsu / magge / paṭiyādite /
piḷandhite / tassa

Pana, pubbe bhūmiyaṃ tena sodheyya, Buddho Dīpaṅkaro
chaḷabhiññāppatthehi lakkha-khīṇāsavehi bhājanena tassa
piḷandhite paṭiyādite magge oruhiṃsu.

7. Having received at the foot of a banyan tree a meal of rice-
milk, and partaken of it by the banks of the Nerañjarā, he will
attain, at the foot of a fig tree, the Supreme Knowledge.

labhitvā / Nigrodha-mūle / khīrapāyāsaṃ / bhuñjitvā /
Nerañjarā-kūle / so / paṭilabhissati / assattha-mūle /
sabbaññutaññaṃ

Nigrodha-mūle Nerañjarā-kūle khīrapāyāsaṃ labhitvā
bhuñjitvā, so assattha-mūle sabbaññutaññaṃ paṭilabhissati.

8. The saints, four hundred thousand in number, having made
offerings of perfume and garlands to the Great Being, saluted
him and departed.

khīṇāsavā / catu-lakkhaṃ / katvā / pūjaṃ / sugandhassa ca /
mālānaṃ ca / mahāpurisāya / abhivādetvā / apagacchiṃsu
Khīṇāsavā catu-lakkhaṃ mahāpurisāya sugandhassa ca

mālānaṃ ca pūjaṃ katvā abhivādetvā apagacchiṃsu.

9. While the earth was trembling, the people of the city of Ramma, unable to endure it, fell here and there, while waterpots and other vessels were dashed into pieces.

bhūmiyaṃ / kampamāne / manussā / Ramma-purassa / sahituṃ
/ na sakkontā / paṭiṃsu / tattha tattha / ghaṭesu / ca / aññesu /
bhājanesu / khaṇḍākhaṇḍikajātesu

Kampamāne bhūmiyaṃ Ramma-purassa manussā sahituṃ na
sakkontā tattha tattha paṭiṃsu khaṇḍākhaṇḍikajātesu ghaṭesu
ca aññesu bhājanesu.

10. At that moment the throne on which Sakka was seated became warm.

tasmiṃ / khaṇasmīṃ / sīhāsaṇaṃ / tasmiṃ / Sakko / ahosi /
nissino / bhavi / abbhunhaṃ

Tasmiṃ khaṇasmīṃ (yaṃ) sīhāsaṇaṃ abbhunhaṃ bhavi
tasmiṃ Sakko (taṃ) nissino ahosi.

*

Exercise 10a, p68

Translate into English and define the compounds

1. Udenassa rañño tayo pāsādā ahesuṃ; eko tibhūmako, eko
catubhūmako, itaro pañcabhummako.

[of] Udena / [of] king / three / palaces / were / one / which has
3 storeys / one / which has 4 storeys / other / which has 5
storeys

King Udena had three palaces; one which has 3 storeys, one
which has 4 storeys, another one which has 5 storeys.

Compounds:

tayo + bhūmako = tibhūmako (bahubbīhi samāsa)

cattāro + bhūmiyo = catubhūmako (bahubbīhi samāsa)

pañca + bhūmiyo = pañcabhummako (bahubbīhi samāsa)

2. Tesu saparivārā visālakkhā nānābharaṇa-bhūsitā tisso deviyo vasiṃsu. Tāsu ekā Sāmāvatī nāma Buddhasāvīkā, ekā Māgandiyā nāma micchādīṭṭhikā.

[in] those / with following / large eyed / adorned with various ornaments / three / queens / lived / [of] them / one / Sāmāvatī / name / disciple of the Buddha / one / Māgandiyā / name / heretic

Three large-eyed queens adorned with various ornaments lived in those three palaces with their following. Amongst them one named Sāmāvatī was a disciple of the Buddha, one named Māgandiyā was a heretic.

Compounds:

saha + parivārehi = saparivārā (bahubbīhi samāsa)

visālāni + akkhīni = visālakkhā (bahubbīhi samāsa)

nānābharaṇehi bhusitā = nānābharaṇabhūsitā

(tatiyā-tappurisa samāsa)

nānā ābharaṇāni = nānābharaṇāni (avyayībhāva samāsa)

Buddhassa + sāvīkā = Buddhasāvīkā (cattuthī-tappurisa samāsa)

micchā + dīṭṭhikā = micchādīṭṭhikā (kammadhārya samāsa)

3. So rājā dvirattaṃ vā tirattaṃ vā ekasmiṃ pāsāde nāṭakitthiparivuto sampattim anubhavanto vasati, na pana dīgharattaṃ ekasmiṃ vasati.

this / king / two nights / or / three nights / or / [in] one / [in] palace / surrounded by dancing girls / bliss / enjoying / lives / but not / long nights / [in] one / stays

Surrounded by dancing girls the king spends two or three nights in one palace enjoying the bliss, but he does not stay long nights in anyone.

Compounds:

dve + rattiyo = dvirattaṃ (samāhāra-digu samāsa)

tayo + rattiyo = tirattaṃ (samāhāra-digu samāsa)

nāṭakitthīhi parivuto = nāṭakitthiparivuto (tatiyā-tappurisa samāsa)

nāṭakā itthiyo = nāṭakitthī (kammadhārya samāsa)

dīghā + rattiyo = dīgharattaṃ (kammadhārya samāsa)

4. "Bhagavato kira bhikkhusaṅghassa ca pañcannaṃ mahānadīnaṃ mahoghasadise lābhasakkāre uppanne hatalābhasakkārā aññatitthiyā suriyuggamanakāle khajjopanakasadisā hutvā... ṃantayim̐su." Dh. A. iii. 474 [Khuddakanikāye, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 22. Nirayavaggo, 1. Sundarīparibbājikāvattu.]

[to] Buddha / truly / [to] community of monks / and / [of/to] 5 / [of] big rivers / like big floods / gain and honour / arisen / one who has destroyed gain and honour / persons of other faiths / sunrise time / like fire-flies / having been / consulted
When the gain and honour arise to the Buddha and the Saṅgha like the floods of the 5 rivers, heretics whose gain and honour is destroyed are like fire-flies at sunrise... they discussed.

Compounds:

bhikkhūnaṃ + saṅghassa = bhikkhunasaṅghassa (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa samāsa)

mahantiyo + nadīnaṃ = mahānadīnaṃ (kammadhārya samāsa)

5. "Rājā yojanantare jaṇṇumattena odhinā pañcavaṇṇāni pupphāni okirāpetvā dhajapatākakadali-ādīni ussāpetvā... pūjaṃ karonto... gaṅgātīraṃ pāpetvā... Vesālikānaṃ sāsanaṃ pahīni." Dh. A. iii. 439 [Khuddakanikāye, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 21. Pakiṇṇakavaggo, 1. Attanopubbakammavattu].
king / as far as 7 miles / [with] knee-deep / [with] limit / 5 colours / flowers / having strewn / their houses / flags, banners, jacks, etc. / having raised / offering / making / riverbank / having caused to reach / [to] people of Vesāli / message / sent

Having strewn flowers of 5 colours knee-deep as far as 7 miles, having raised flags, banners, jacks, etc. ... making offerings...

having reached the riverbank ... the king sent a message to the people of Vesāli.

Compounds:

dhajā ca patākāyo ca kadaliyo = dhajapatākakadaliyo (dvanda samāsa)

gaṅgāya + tīraṃ = gaṅgātīraṃ (kammadhārya samāsa)

6. "Mahājano nagaramajjhe santhāgāraṃ sabbagandhehi upalimpetvā \ upari suvaṇṇatārakādi-vicittaṃ Buddhāsanam paññāpetvā Satthāraṃ ārocesi." Dh. A. iii. 442

[Khuddakanikāye, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 21.

Pakiṇṇakavaggo, 1. Attanopubbakammavatthu].

public / [in] middle of city / council hall / [with] all smells / having smeared / above / decorated with golden stars, etc. / seat for the Buddha / having prepared / Master /informed

The public smeared with all smells the council hall situated in the middle of the city, decorated the ceiling with golden stars, etc., prepared a seat for the Buddha and informed the Master.

Compounds:

mahanto + jano = mahājano (kammadhārya samāsa)

nagarassa + majjhe = nagaramajjha (avyayībhāva samāsa)

sabbā + gandhehi = sabbagandhehi (kammadhārya samāsa)

suvaṇṇā + tārakā = suvaṇṇatārakā (kammadhārya samāsa)

suvaṇṇatārakādīhi + vicittaṃ = suvaṇṇatārakādi-vicittaṃ (tatiyā-tappurisa samāsa)

Buddhassa + āsanam = Buddhāsanam (cattuthī-tappurisa samāsa)

7. "Te suvaṇṇa-rajata-maṇimayā nāvāyo māpetvā suvaṇṇarajata-maṇimaye pallaṅke paññāpetvā pañcavaṇṇa-paduma-sañchannaṃ udakaṃ karitvā...attano attano nāvābhirūhanatthāya Satthāraṃ yāciṃsu."

they / made of gold, silver and gems / boats / having built / made of gold, silver and gems / sofas / having prepared /

covered with lotuses of 5 colours / water / having made / their /
for the sake of embarking on the boat / Master / begged

They built boats made of gold, silver and gems, they prepared
sofas made of gold, silver and gems, they had the water
covered with lotuses of 5 colors... they asked the Master to
embark on their boats.

Compounds:

suvanṇā ca rajatā ca maṇayo ca =suvanṇarajatamaṇayo
(dvanda samāsa)

suvanṇarajatamaṇinaṃ + mayā =suvanṇarajatamaṇimayā
(cattuthī-tappurisa samāsa)

pañca + vaṇṇā = pañcavaṇṇā (samāhāra-digu samāsa)

pañcavaṇṇānaṃ +padumāni = pañcavaṇṇapadumāni
(cattuthī-tappurisa samāsa)

pañcavaṇṇapadumehi + sañchannaṃ =

pañcavaṇṇapadumasañchannaṃ (tatiyā-tappurisa samāsa)

nāvāya + abhirūhanaṃ = nāvābhirūhanaṃ (chaṭṭhī-tappurisa
samāsa)

8. "Ath' assa paricāraka-purisā nānāvaṇṇānidussāni
nānappakārā ābharaṇavikatiyo mālāgandha-vilepanāni ca
ādāya samantā parivāretvā aṭṭhaṃsu." J. Nidāna
[Khuddakanikāye, Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, Nidānakathā, 2.
Avidūrenidānakathā].

then / his / people serving / cloths of various colours / of
various kinds / sorts of ornaments / garlands, smells and toilet
perfumes / and / having taken / on all sides / having surrounded
/ stood

Then his servants took cloths of various colours, different
ornaments of various kinds, scented garlands and toilet
perfumes, surrounded him and stood.

Compounds:

paricārakā + purisā = paricārika-purisā (kammadhārya samāsa)
 nānā + vaṇṇā = nānāvaṇṇā (kammadhārya samāsa)
 nānāvaṇṇāni + dussāni = nānāvaṇṇānidussāni
 nānā + pakārā = nānappakārā (kammadhārya samāsa)
 ābharaṇānaṃ + vikatiyo = ābharaṇānavikatiyo
 (cattuthī–tappurisa samāsa)
 mālā ca gandhā ca vilepanāni = mālāgandha-vilepanāni
 (dvanda samāsa)

9. "So: sādhu devā 'ti assabhaṇḍakaṃ gahetvā assasālaṃ gantvā gandha-telappadīpesu jalantesu sumanapaṭṭa-vitānassa heṭṭhā ramaṇīye bhūmibhāge ṭhitaṃ Kanthakaṃ assarājānaṃ... kappesi." J. Nidāna.

He / good / O King / groom / having taken / stable / having gone / [in] scented oil lamps / [in] burning / canopy of wreaths of jasmine / below / [in] delightful / [in] plot of ground / standing / Kanthaka / king of horses / harnessed
 He said: "Well king!", he took the groom, went to the stable, while burning scented oil lamps below a canopy of jasmine wreaths, he harnessed Kanthaka, the king of horses, standing on a delightful plot of land.

Compounds:

assassa + bhaṇḍakaṃ = assabhaṇḍakaṃ (cattuthī–tappurisa samāsa)

assassa + sālāṃ = assasālaṃ (cattuthī–tappurisa samāsa)

gandhā ca telāni ca = gandhatelāni (dvanda samāsa)

gandhatelehi + padīpesu = gandha-telappadīpesu (dvanda samāsa)

sumanāya + paṭṭaṃ = sumanapaṭṭaṃ (cattuthī–tappurisa samāsa)

sumanapaṭṭassa + vitānassa = sumanapaṭṭavitānassa (cattuthī–tappurisa samāsa)

bhūmiyā + bhāge = bhūmibhāge (cattuthī–tappurisa samāsa)

assassa + rājānaṃ = assarājānaṃ (cattuthī–tappurisa samāsa)

10. "So..ṇa cirass'eva paccekasambodhiṃ abhisambujjhivā sakala-Bārāṇasīnagare puṇṇacando viya pākaṭo lābhagga-yasaggappatto ahoṣi." Dh. A. iii, 447 [Khuddakanikāye, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 21. Pakiṇṇakavaggo, 1. Attanopubbakammavatthu].

he / not before long / attainment of personal Buddhahood / having attained perfect knowledge / [in] entire city of Bārāṇasi / full moon / like / well-known / obtained highest gain and highest fame / was

Not before long he attained perfect knowledge of personal Buddhahood, he was well-known in the entire city of Bārāṇasi like the full moon and had attained the highest gain and highest fame.

Compounds:

paccekā + sambodhiṃ = paccekasambodhiṃ (kammadhārya samāsa)

puṇṇo + cando = puṇṇacando (kammadhārya samāsa)

sakalaṃ + Bārāṇasīnagare = sakalabārāṇasīnagare (kammadhārya samāsa)

lābhagga-yasaggaṃ + patto = lābhagga-yasaggappatto (dutiya-tappurisa samāsa)

Exercise 10b, p70

Translate into Pali, forming compounds where it is possible

1. Then the enraged Māra cast at the great man the sceptre-javelin of his.

tadā / kuddho / Māro / khiṇi / mahāpurise / cakkāyudhaṃ / tassa

Tadā kuddho Māro tassa cakkāyudhaṃ mahāpurise khiṇi.

But it became a wreath of flowers, and remained as a canopy over him.

pana / taṃ / bhavitvā / dāmo / pupphānaṃ / aṭṭhāsi / viya / vitānaṃ / upari / tassa

Pana taṃ pupphānaṃ dāmo bhavitvā, tassa upari viya vitānaṃ aṭṭhāsi.

2. When it thus turned into a garland canopy, the entire company of Māra shouted: "Now he will rise from his seat and flee!" and they hurled at him huge masses of rock.

yadā / taṃ / evaṃ / parivatti / mālā-vitānena / sakalā / parisā / Mārassa / ugghosetvā / idāni / so / utṭhāya / āsanasmā / palāyissati / khipiṃsu / taṃ / visāle / pabbata-kūṭe
Yadā taṃ mālā-vitānena evaṃ parivatti, Mārassa sakalā parisā ugghosetvā: "Idāni so āsanasmā utṭhāya palāyissati!" visāle pabbata-kūṭe taṃ khipiṃsu.

3. The devas stood on the edge of the rocks that encircle the world, and looked on, saying: "Lost! Lost is the life of Siddhattha the Prince, supremely beautiful!"

devā / ṭhatvā / mukhavatṭhiyaṃ / pabbatānaṃ / parikkhepānaṃ / lokam / olokesuṃ / vadantā / natṭho / natṭho / hoti / jīvitaṃ / Siddhattha-rājakumārassa / abhivisiṭṭharūpaṃ
Devā lokam parikkhepānaṃ pabbatānaṃ mukhavatṭhiyaṃ ṭhatvā olokesuṃ, vadantā: "Natṭho! Natṭho Siddhattha-rājakumārassa jīvitaṃ hoti, abhivisiṭṭharūpaṃ!"

4. "And rising from his cross-legged posture he went to the apartments of Rāhula's mother, and opened her chamber-door.

ca / utṭhahanto / (tassa) / pallaṅkamhā / so / agantvā / ovarake / Rāhulassa / mātuyā / apāpuri / tassā / gabbha-dvāraṃ
"Pallaṅkamhā ca utṭhahanto so Rāhulassa mātuyā ovarake agantvā tassā gabbha-dvāraṃ apāpuri.

At that moment a lamp, fed with sweet-smelling oil, was burning dimly in the inner chamber."

tasmiṃ / khaṇe / dīpo / puṇṇo / sugandhena / telena / ahosi / jalanto / mandālokena / ovarake

Tasmiṃ khaṇe dīpo, sugandhena telena puṇṇo, ovarake mandālokena jalanto ahosi."

5. "Thereupon women clad in beautiful array, skilful in dance and song, and lovely as deva-maidens, brought their musical instruments, and ranging themselves in order, danced, and sang, and played delightfully."

atha / itthīyo / nivatthāyo / sobhanavatthe / susikkhitāyo / nacce ca / gīte ca / pāsādikāyo / viya / devīyo / ānetvā / turiyabaṇḍe / tiṭṭhantī / paṭipāṭiyā / naccitvā / gāyitvā / kīlīmsu / ramanīyākārena

"Atha, sobhanavatthe nivatthāyo itthīyo nacce ca gīte ca susikkhitāyo pāsādikāyo viya devīyo turiyabaṇḍe ānetvā paṭipāṭiyā tiṭṭhantī naccitvā gāyitvā ramanīyākārena kīlīmsu."

6. "There he enjoyed himself during the day and bathed in the beautiful lake;

tattha / so / abhiramitvā / attānaṃ / vattante / divase / nahāyi / sobhaṇe / sarasi

"Tattha so attānaṃ vattante divase abhiramitvā sobhaṇe sarasi nahāyi;

and at sunset seated himself on the royal resting stone to be robed."

ca / suriyatthaṅgame / nisīdi / attānaṃ / maṅgalasilāyaṃ / nivāsāpetuṃ suriyatthaṅgame ca nivāsāpetuṃ maṅgalasilāyaṃ attānaṃ nisīdi."

7. "They always bring out the tooth of Buddha in the middle of the third month.

te / sadā / abhinīharanti / Buddha-dantaṃ / majjhe / tatiyassa / māsassa

"Te sadā Buddha-dantaṃ tatiyassa māsassa majjhe abhinīharanti.

Ten days beforehand, the king magnificently caparisons a great

elephant, and commissions a man... to clothe himself in royal apparel, and, riding on the elephant, to sound a drum."

dasa / divasānaṃ / puretaraṃ / rājā / viṣiṭṭhā-kārena /
kappetvā / mahantaṃ / hatthiṃ / niyojeti / naraṃ /
paṭicchādetuṃ / attānaṃ / rājābharāṇe / ca / āruhitvā /
hatthiṃ / vādetuṃ / dundubhiṃ

Dasa divasānaṃ puretaraṃ, rājā mahantaṃ hatthiṃ
viṣiṭṭhā-kārena kappetvā naraṃ niyojeti... rājābharāṇe
attānaṃ paṭicchādetuṃ ca hatthiṃ āruhitvā dundubhiṃ
vādetuṃ.

8. "After ten days the tooth of Buddha will be brought forth and taken to the Abhayagiri Vihāra.

paraṃ / dasabhi / divasebhi / Buddha-danto / abhinīharitvā /
gaṇhīyissati / Abhayagiri-vihāraṃ

"Paraṃ dasabhi divasebhi Buddha-danto abhinīharitvā
Abhayagiri-vihāraṃ gaṇhīyissati.

Let all ecclesiastical and lay persons within the kingdom...
prepare and smooth the roads, adorn the streets and highways;
pabbajitā ca / gihino ca / anto / rajje / paṭiyādetvā / samaṃ
katvā / magge / alaṅkarontu / visikhāyo ca / mahāmagge ca
Pabbajitā ca gihino ca anto rajje... magge paṭiyādetvā samaṃ
katvā, visikhāyo ca mahāmagge ca alaṅkarontu;

let them scatter every kind of flower."

ākirantu / sabbajātikāni / pupphāni
sabbajātikāni pupphāni ākirantu."

9. "First of all he provided for them a great feast, after which he selected a pair of... oxen and ornamented their horns with gold, silver and precious things."

paṭhamaṃ / sabbassa / so / sampādesi / tesam / maha-sakkāraṃ
/ paraṃ / yaṃ / so / uccinitvā / ekaṃ / yugalaṃ / goṇānaṃ /
alaṅkarosī / tesam / siṅge / suvaṇṇena ca / rajatena ca /
mahārahena ca

"Sabbassa paṭhamam (so) maha-sakkāram tesam sampādesi, param yaṃ (so) ekaṃ yugalaṃ uccinitvā... goṇānaṃ suvaṇṇena ca rajatena ca mahārahena ca (tesam) siṅge alaṅkarosi."

10. "Then providing himself with a beautiful gilded plough the king himself ploughed round the four sides of the allotted space."

tadā / sampādentō / attam / maṇḍitena / suvaṇṇālittena / naṅgalena / rājā / attā / akasi / samantā / cattāro / passe / niyāmitassa / okāsassa

"Tadā maṇḍitena suvaṇṇālittena naṅgalena attam sampādentō, rājā attā niyāmitassa okāsassa cattāro passe samantā akasi."

*

Exercise 11a, p80 Translate into English

1. "Tadā seṭṭhino bhariyā garugabbhā hoti; tasmā so sīgham geham purisaṃ pesesi: "gaccha bhaṇe, jānāhi taṃ vijātā vā, no vā" ti." Dh. A. i. 174 [Khuddakanikāye, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2. Appamādavaggo, 1. Sāmāvatīvattu].

then / [of] millionaire / wife / pregnant / is / therefore / quickly / [to] house / man / sent / go / servant / find out / that / woman who has given birth to a child /

Then the millionaire's wife got pregnant; therefore he quickly sent a man to her house: "Go servant, find out if she has given birth or not".

2. "Vegena geham gantvā kāliṃ nāma dāsiṃ pakkositvā sahasam datvā āha: "gaccha, imasmim nagare upadhāretvā ajja jāta-dāraḥkaṃ gaṇhitvā ehī ti." Dh. A. i. 174 [Khuddakanikāye, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2. Appamādavaggo, 1. Sāmāvatīvattu].

quickly / [to] house / having gone / Kāli / name / female slave /

having called near / 1000 / having given / said / go / [in] this /
[in] city / having reflected upon / today / born child / having
taken / come

He went quickly to the house, called near him a slave named
Kali, gave her 1000 coins and said: "Go, look around the city,
take the boy born today and come."

3. "Tvam imam netvā cakkamagge nipajjāpehi, goṇā vā naṃ
maddissanti, cakkā vā naṃ bhindissanti; pavatti.ñ c' assa ñatvā
va āgaccheyyāsi." Dh. A. i. 176 [Khuddakanikāye,
Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2. Appamādavaggo, 1.
Sāmāvatīvatthu].

you / this boy / having led / [on] track of a wheel / cause to lie
down / bulls / or / that / will trod / wheels / or / that / will break
/ incident / his / having found out / only / should come
Having led him, make him lie down on the track of wheels,
either bulls will trod him or wheels will break him; having
found out about his incident, then only should you come.

4. "Ambho purisa, yassa tvam pāsādassa ārohaṇāya nissenim
karosi, jānāsi taṃ pāsādaṃ puratthimāya vā disāya,
dakkhiṇāya vā disāya, pacchimāya vā disāya, uttarāya vā
disāyā ti?" D. i. 194 [Dīghanikāyo, Sīlakkhandhavaggapāḷi, 9.
Poṭṭhapādasuttaṃ, Ekamsikadhammo].

particle used in addressing equals / man / [for] which / you /
[for] palace / [for] climbing / ladder / know / this / palace / [in]
eastern / or / direction / [in] southern / or / direction / [in]
western / or / direction / [in] northern / or / direction
"My friend, that staircase for a palace that you are building, do
you know whether the palace will face east, or south, or west,
or north?"

Dīgha Nikāya p197, by Maurice Walshe:

"My friend, do you know the palace - for which you built a
staircase in order to climb it - from every direction (in the east,
south, west, north)."

5. "Seyyathā pi, Mahārāja, puriso iṇaṃ ādāya kammante payojeyya, tassa te kammantā samijjheyūṃ; so tato nidānaṃ labhetha pāmojjaṃ, adhigaccheyya somanassaṃ." D. i. 71 [Dīghanikāyo, Sīlakkhandhavaggapāli, 2. Sāmaññaphalasuttaṃ, Nīvaraṇappahānaṃ].

just as if / Great King / man / debt / having taken / businesses / would carry on / [of] him / those / businesses / would prosper / he / from there / on that account / would gain / joy / would get / happiness

Just as if Great King, a man having taken a loan would carry on his business, and his business would prosper; he would on that account be joyful and happy.

Walshe: 'Just as a man who had taken a loan to develop his business, and whose business had prospered,...., and he would rejoice and be glad about that.

6. "Seyyathā pi nāma suddhaṃ vatthaṃ apagatakālakam sammad' eva rajanaṃ paṭiggaṇheyya, evam eva Yassassa kulaputtassa tasmim yeva āsane virajaṃ vītamalaṃ dhammacakkhuṃ udapādi." V. i. 16 [Vinayapiṭake, Mahāvaggapāli, 1. Mahākhandhako, 7. Pabbajjākathā].

just as if / clean / cloth / cleansed of dark spots / properly / dye / should receive / in just the same way / [to] Yassa / [to] young man of a good family / [in] his / even / [in] seat / free from dust / clean / eye of wisdom / arose

Just as a clean cloth cleansed of dark spots properly takes the dye, in the same way, the clean and spotless eye of wisdom arose to Yassa, the young man of a good family, while sitting on his seat.

7. "So ce bhikkhūnaṃ santike dūtaṃ paṇeyya: 'ahaṃ hi gilāno, āgacchantu bhikkhū; icchāmi bhikkhūnaṃ āgataṃ' ti, gantabbaṃ bhikkhave sattāha-karaṇīyena." V. i. 148 [Vinayapiṭake, Mahāvaggapāli, 3. Vassūpanāyikakkhandhako, 110. Pañcannaṃ appahitepi anujānaṇā].

he / if / [to] monks / close / messenger / should send / I /

because / sick / may come / monks / want / [to] monks / come / should be gone / monks / [with] business that should be settled within one week

If he sends a messenger to the monks (saying) "I am sick, may the monks come; I want the monks to come", you should go, O monks, and finish your business within seven days.

8. "Imāni, bhante, asīti-gāmika-sahassāni idh' ūpasāṅkantāni Bhagavantaṃ dassanāya; sādhu, mayaṃ, bhante, labheyyāma Bhagavantaṃ dassanāyā ti." V. i. 180 [Vinayaṭṭhake, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 5. Cammakhandhako, 147. Soṇakoḷivisavatthu].

those / venerable / 80000 villagers / here / approached / Buddha / in order to see / well / we / venerable / would like to get / Buddha / [to] seeing

Those 80000 villagers approached here to see the Buddha, Venerable; well, Venerable, we would like to see the Buddha.

9. "Sādhu, devo vāhanāgāresu ca dvāresu ca āṇāpetu: yena vāhanena Jīvako icchati, tena vāhanena gacchatu; yena dvārena icchati, tena dvārena gacchatū..ṭi." V. i. 277 [Vinayaṭṭhake, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 8. Cīvarakkhandhako, 207. Pajjotarājavatthu]. well / king / [in] garages / and / [in] doors / let...command / having gone / where / [with] vehicle / Jīvaka / wants / there / [with]

vehicle / let go / where / [with] door/ wants / there / [with] door / let go

Well, let the king command everywhere (not excluding garages and gates): let Jivaka go with any vehicle he likes; let him go through whichever gate he wishes.

10. "Paṭṭiggaṇhātu me devo posāvanikan" ti. "Alaṃ bhaṇe, Jīvaka, tuyh' eva hotu; amhākaññ eva antepure nivesanaṃ māpehi" ti. V. i. 272 [Vinayaṭṭhake, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 8. Cīvarakkhandhako, 203 Setṭhibhariyāvatthu].

accept / my / king / allowance / enough / Jivaka / your / only /

let it be / [for] us / only / inside the town / house / build
 "May the king accept my allowance."

"Enough, Jivaka, let it be only yours; may you build a house
 for us inside the town."

Exercise 11b, p83
Translate into Pali

1. One should develop a loving heart towards all beings as a
 mother protects her own son.

eko / bhāvetu / metta-cittaṃ / santikaṃ / sabbe / satte /
 seyyathā / mātā / rakkhati / attano / puttaṃ

Seyyathā mātā attano puttaṃ rakkhati, eko santikaṃ sabbe
 satte metta-cittaṃ bhāvetu.

2. Thou shouldst sit on the chair in the royal bedroom and
 address the sick king as if he were thine own brother.

tvaṃ / nisīditvā / pīṭhe / sirigabbhe / āmanteyyāsi / rogiṃ /
 rājaṃ / viya cintevā / so / tuyhaṃ / bhātā

Tvaṃ sirigabbhe pīṭhe nisīditvā viya so tuyhaṃ bhātā
 (cintevā) rogiṃ rājaṃ āmanteyyāsi.

3. Just as there would be no need of medicine for a healthy man,
 so would a Tathāgata need no teacher.

yathā / bhaveyya / na / payojānaṃ / bhesajjassa / nirogāya /
 narāya / eva / tathāgato / na / payojānaṃ / ācariyassa

Yathā nirogāya narāya bhesajjassa payojānaṃ na bhaveyya,
 eva tathāgato na ācariyassa payojānaṃ.

4. A wise man would not neglect a growing disease or a
 conquering enemy;

vidū / na pamajjeyya / vaḍḍhantaṃ / rogaṃ ca / jinantaṃ /
 sattaṃ ca Vidū vaḍḍhante roge ca jayaggāhake ca na
 pamajjeyya;

similarly he should not neglect the recurring series of rebirths.

tata'eva / so / na pamajjeyya / anuppabandham /
 punabbhavānaṃ
 tata'eva so punabbhavānaṃ anuppabandham na pamajjeyya.

5. Should the mother leaving her young child repair to the monastery to hear the discourse of the Enlightened One, there would be nobody at home to look after it.

ce / mātā / jahantī / tassā / daharam / dāraṃ / gaccheyya /
 vihāraṃ / sotuṃ / dhammaṃ / Buddhassa / bhaveyya / na koci
 / gehe / paṭijaggituṃ / taṃ
 Daharam dāraṃ jahantī mātā ce Buddhassa dhammaṃ
 sotuṃ vihāraṃ gaccheyya, na koci gehe taṃ paṭijaggituṃ
 bhaveyya.

6. Just as a man standing on the top of a hill would view all people below, so would a monk having attained perfection gaze on the world.

seyyathā / naro / tiṭṭhanto / upari / girissa / passeyya / sabbe /
 manusse / adho / eva / bhikkhu / patto / sambodhiṃ / passeyya
 / lokaṃ
 Seyyathā girissa upari tiṭṭhanto naro sabbe manusse adho
 passeyya, eva sambodhiṃ patto bhikkhu lokaṃ passeyya.

7. If he were a little more sensible, there would be no necessity at all to accompany him.

sace / so / bhavissati / thokaṃ / bhiyyo / satimā / hupeyya / na /
 atthaṃ / anugantuṃ / taṃ
 Sace so thokaṃ bhiyyo satimā bhavissati, taṃ anugantuṃ na
 atthaṃ hupeyya.

8. If the six damsels were to bathe in the river early in the morning and carry flowers to the Queen, each one of them would surely get a gold coin from Her Majesty.

yadi / cha / kumāriyo / nahātvā / nadiyaṃ / pāto'va / hareyyuṃ
 / pupphāni / rājiniṃ / ekameko / tāsānaṃ / ve / labhissati /
 suvaṇṇamayāṃ / kahāpaṇaṃ / rājiniyā

Yadi cha kumāriyo pāto'va nadiyaṃ nahātvā rājiniṃ pupphāni hareyyuṃ, rājiniyā suvaṇṇamayāṃ kahāpaṇaṃ tāsānaṃ ekameko ve labhissati.

9. Were she a follower of Nātaputta, the naked ascetic, she would not in all probability bow down in homage to the Master.
sace / sā / hupeyya / anvāyikaṃ / nātaputtassa / nigaṇṭhassa / sā / na / ekaṃsena / namassisati / gāravena / satthāraṃ
Sace sā nigaṇṭhassa nātaputtassa anvāyikaṃ hupeyya, sā gāravena satthāraṃ ekaṃsena na namassisati.

10. Who would think of refusing water to a thirsty person even if he be of an inferior caste?
ko / cinteyya / paṭikkhipana / udakaṃ / pipāsitaṃ / manussaṃ / ce pi / so / hoti / nīcassa / kulassa
Ko pipāsitaṃ manussaṃ udakaṃ paṭikkhipana cinteyya ce pi so nīcassa kulassa hoti?

*

Exercise 12a, p88 Translate into English

1. "Atha kho Bhagavā Bhoganagare yathābhirantaṃ viharitvā āyasmantaṃ Ānadaṃ āmantesi: āyāma' Ānanda, yena Pāvā ten' upasaṅkamissāmā 'ti. 'Evam, Bhante' ti kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato paccassosi." D. ii. 81 [Dīghanikāyo, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 3. Mahāparinibbānasuttaṃ, Kammāraputtacundavatthu]
and then / Buddha / [in] Bhoganagara / as long as one pleases / having stayed / Venerable / Ānanda / called / come???
āyāma=let's come (doesn't make sense though) / where / Pāvā / there / let's go near / very good / Lord / Venerable / Ānanda / [to] Buddha / promised
The Buddha stayed for as long as he pleased in Bhoganagara, and then called Venerable Ananda: "Come Ānanda, let's go to

Pāvā". "Very good, Lord", did Venerable Ananda promise to the Blessed One.

2. "Atha kho Bhagavā Kapilavatthusmiṃ yathābhirantaṃ viharitvā yena Sāvattī tena cārikaṃ pakkāmi; anupubbena cārikaṃ caramāno yena Sāvattī, tad avasari." V. i.
[Vinayapiṭake, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 1. Mahākhandhako, 41. Rāhulavatthu]

and the / Blessed One / [in] Kapilavatthu / as long as one pleases / having stayed / where / Sāvattī / there / wandering / went forth / gradually / wandering / walking about / where / Sāvattī / there / arrived

Then the Blessed One, having stayed in Kapilavatthu for as long as he pleased, went forth to Sāvattī. Wandering about he soon arrived in Sāvattī.

3. "Atthāya vata me Buddho Nadiṃ Nerañjaraṃ agā." Thg.38 [Khuddakanikāye, Therāgāthapāḷi, 5. Pañcakanipāto, 6. Nadīkassapattheragāthā]

for the sake of / certainly / [to] me / Buddha / river / Nerañjara / went

It is certainly for me that the Buddha went to the river Nerañjara.

4. "Aññen' eva tāni caturāsīti-pabbajita-sahassāni agamaṃsu, aññena maggena Vipassī bodhisatto." D. ii. 30 [Dīghanikāyo, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 1. Mahāpadānasuttaṃ, Mahājanakāya-anupabbajjā]

[through] other / only / those / 84000 monks / went / [through] other / [through] way / Vipassī / Bodhisatta

Those 84000 monks went one way, the Bodhisatta Vipassī another.

5. "Bhisamuḷālaṃ gaṇhitvā

Agamaṃ Buddhasantikam" Apa. 114 [Khuddakanikāye,
Therāpadānapāli, 7. Sakacintaniyavaggo, 5.

Bhisadāyakatthera-apadānaṃ]

fibre and stalk / having taken / went / near the Buddha

Having taken the fiber and stalk of the lotuses I went near the
Buddha.

6. "Bho pabbajita, amhākaṃ geham agamatthā ti? Āma
brāhmaṇa, agamamhā ti. " Samp. i. 37 [Vinayapiṭake,
Pārājikakaṇḍa-aṭṭhakathā, Tatiyaṅgītikathā].

my dear / monk / our / house / went / yes / Brahmin / went

My dear monk, did you go to our house? Yes, Brahmin, we did
go.

7. "Tassāhaṃ santike gacchaṃ;

So me satthā bhavissati." Cāpā

Therī [Khuddakanikāye, Therīgāthāpāli, 13. Visatinipāto, 3.

Cāpātherīgāthā].

[to] him-I / close / went / close / he / my / teacher / will become

I went to him; he will be my teacher.

8. "Gaṇamhā vupakaṭṭho so

Agamāsi vanantaraṃ." Apa [Khuddakanikāye,

Therāpadānapāli, 45. Vibhītakavaggo, 1.

Vibhītakamiñjiyatthera-apadānaṃ].

[from] sect / secluded / he went / [to] denser forest

Secluded from his sect, he went to a denser forest.

9. "Alatthum kho bhikkhave tāni caturāsīti-pabbajita-sahassāni

Vipassissa Bhagavato...santike pabbajaṃ." D. ii. 43

[Dīghanikāyo, Mahāvaggapāli, 1. Mahāpadānasuttaṃ,

Mahājanakāyapabbajjā].

received / indeed / monks / those / 84000 monks / [of] Vipassi /

[of] Buddha / near / going-forth

And those 84000 monks had received the going-forth from

Buddha Vipassissa.

10. "Evaṃ vilapamānaṃ taṃ
Ānandaṃ āha Gotamī:

Na yuttaṃ socituṃ putta,

Hāsakāle upaṭṭhite." Apa. 534 [Khuddakanikāye,
Therāpadānapāli , 2. Ekūposathikavaggo, 7.

Mahāpajāpatigotamītherī-apadānaṃ]

thus / lamenting / that / Ananda / said / Gotami

no / engaged in / to grieve / son / [in] times to be joyful / [in]
arrived

Ānanda was lamenting in such a way, that Gotami said to him:

"O son, don't be engaged in grieving when the times to be
joyful have arrived"

11. "Citte mahākaruṇayā paṭāvakāsā

Dūraṃ jagāma viya tassahi vatthutaṇhā." H.V [Sihala-Gantha-
Saṅgaho, Hatthavanagallavihāra vaṃso, 45].

[in] mind / [with] great compassion / being not given a place /
far / he has gone / like / craving for a field

Being not given a place, with great compassion in his mind he
has gone far away

12. "So Saṅkhapāla-bhujago visavegavā pi

Sīlassa bhedana-bhayena akuppamāno

Icehaṃ sadeha-bharavāhi-jane dayāya

Gantuṃ sayamaṃ apadatāya susoca nūnaṃ." H.V. [Sihala-
Gantha-Saṅgaho, Hatthavanagallavihāra vaṃso, 47]

he / Saṅkhapāla-snake / possessing the destructive power of
poison / and [of] morality / [with] fear of breaching / not being
angry

wishing / own body – bearer of a burden – people / [with]
compassion

to go / by oneself / [with] footlessness / he has grieved /
certainly

The snake Saṅkhapāla possessing the power of poison

Afraid of breaching his morality, not being angry

Wishing compassion for the people who bear his body having to go by himself with no feet, he certainly grieved

Exercise 12b, p90
Translate into Pali

1. Being disappointed in securing a husband befitting her, the king one day declared that he would give her away to one who would meet his eyes the following morning.

khinnacitto / laddhuṃ / bhattuṃ / patirūpaṃ / taṃ / rājā /
ekadā / pakāsesi / āvapeyya / taṃ / yassa. tassa / sañcareyya /
cakkhavo / suve / pāto

Patirūpaṃ bhattuṃ taṃ laddhuṃ khinnacitto rājā yassa pāto
suve cakkhavo sañcareyya tassa taṃ āvapeyya ekadā pakāsesi.

2. Once a blind man, who had no property but an earthen pot and a blanket, went to a temple and in sheer desire resolved to end his weary life by abstinence from food.

ekadā / andho / naro / yassa / atthi / na santakaṃ / vinā /
mattikāmayam / kumbhaṃ ca / kambalaṃ ca / gantvā /
devāyatanam / accante / khede / adhiṭṭhahi / kātuṃ / antam /
dukkhitassa / jīvitassa / anasanena

Yassa na santakaṃ vinā mattikāmayam kumbhaṃ ca
kambalaṃ ca atthi andho naro ekadā devāyatanam gantvā
anasanena dukkhitassa
jīvitassa antam kātuṃ accante khede adhiṭṭhahi.

3. Hiuen Tsiang, the Chinese pilgrim, who visited Nālandā in the beginning of the seventh century Aḍ., studied Buddhist Sanskrit literature under its professors and has left an excellent account of it.

(nāma) Hiuen Tsiang / cinajātiko / pariyaṭako / yo / upāgañchi /
nālandaṃ / ādimhi / sattaṃassa / satavassassa / (so) uggahetvā
/ sogataṃ / sakkatabhāsīyam / ganthāvaliṃ / heṭṭhā / tassā /
paṇḍitācariyānam / pajahi / pasattham / vuttantam / tassa
Cinajātiko pariyaṭako nāma Hiuen Tsiang yo sattaṃassa

satavassassa ādimhi nālandaṃ upāgañchi so tassā
paṇḍitācariyānaṃ heṭṭhā sogataṃ sakkatabhāsīyaṃ
ganhāvaliṃ uggahetvā (tassa) pasatthaṃ vuttantaṃ pajahi.

4. The second but perhaps the most famous of all Buddhist
universities of ancient India was that of Nālandā.
dutiyo / tathā pi / pākaṭatamo / sabbesaṃ / sogatānaṃ /
nikhilavijjālayānaṃ / sanantanassa / jambudīpassa / ahoṣi / so /
nālandāya
Sanantanassa jambudīpassa sabbesaṃ sogatānaṃ
nikhilavijjālayānaṃ dutiyo tathā pi pākaṭatamo nālandāya so
ahoṣi.

Its library, the largest in India, was located in the nine-storeyed
building called Ratnodadhi.
tassa / potthakālayo / (yo) / mahantatamo / jambudīpe / ahoṣi /
patiṭṭhāpito / nava-bhūmake / gehe / nāma / ratnodadhi
Yo jambudīpe mahantatamo tassa potthakālayo nava-bhūmake
gehe nāma ratnodadhi patiṭṭhāpito ahoṣi.

5. Without telling her husband, she assigned a lodging to the
messenger, gave him provisions and ordered him to stay there
till she sent him back.
vinā / vadanto / tassā / bhattuṃ / sā / niyāmetvā / nivesanaṃ /
dūtāya / datvā / taṃ / paribbaye / āṇāpesi / taṃ / ṭhātuṃ /
tattha / yāva..ṭāva / sā / uyyojesi / taṃ
Sā vinā (tassā) bhattuṃ vadanto dūtāya nivesanaṃ niyāmetvā
paribbaye datvā yāva (sā) (taṃ) uyyojesi tāva tattha ṭhātuṃ
āṇāpesi.

6. The wife of Ghosaka, as she was wise and clever, had
ordered the servants in her house to inform her first if someone
were to come from the treasurer.
bhariyā / ghosakassa / yasmā / sā / viññū ca / upāyakusalā ca
/ ahoṣi / āṇāpitā / sevake / tassā / ghare / nivedetuṃ / taṃ /
paṭhamam / yadi / koci / āgaccheyya / bhaṇḍāgārikasmā

Ghosakassa bhariyā yasmā (sā) viññū ca upāyakusalā ca (taṃ) paṭhamañ nivedetuṃ (tassā) ghare sevake āṇāpitā ahosi yadi koci bhaṇḍāgārikasmā āgaccheyya.

7. "Every night Princes Halla and Vihalla, mounted on the elephant Sechanaka, penetrated into the camp of besiegers, and killed many of their soldiers."

anu-rattiṃ / rājakumārā / hallo ca / vihallo ca / āruya /
hatthimhi / sechanakamhi / paṭivijjhivā / khandhāvāre /
avarodhakānaṃ / māresuṃ / bahavo / tesānaṃ / yodhe
"Anu-rattiṃ rājakumārā hallo ca vihallo ca hatthimhi
sechanakamhi āruya avarodhakānaṃ khandhāvāre
paṭivijjhivā tesānaṃ bahavo yodhe māresuṃ."

8. "His mother said: ... When I was pregnant with you, I had a longing to eat your father's flesh.

tassa / mātā / āha / yadā / ahaṃ / ahuvā / garugabbhā / tayā /
ahaṃ / babhūva / dohaḷaṃ / bhottuṃ / tava / pitussa / maṃsaṃ
"Tassa mātā āha: ... yadā ahaṃ tayā garugabbhā ahuvā, (tadā)
ahaṃ tava pitussa maṃsaṃ bhottuṃ dohaḷaṃ babhūva.

The king satisfied my longing.

rājā / santappesi / mayhaṃ / dohaḷaṃ
Rājā mayhaṃ dohaḷaṃ santappesi.

When you were born, I abandoned you in an enclosure of asoka-trees."

yadā / tvaṃ / uppajjo / ahaṃ / jahim / taṃ / gumbantare /
asoka-rukkhānaṃ
Yadā tvaṃ uppajjo, ahaṃ asoka-rukkhānaṃ gumbantare taṃ
jahim."

9. "The royal families of these kingdoms were united by matrimonial alliances;

maṅgalā / kulā / imesānaṃ / rajjānaṃ / ahesuṃ / saṅgamitā /
āvāha-vivāha-sambandhehi

"Āvāha-vivāha-sambandhehi imesānaṃ rajjānaṃ maṅgalā kulā saṅgamitā (ahesuṃ);

and were also, not seldom in consequence of those very alliances, from time to time at war."

ca / ahesuṃ / abhiṇhaṃ / adhikaraṇaṃ / tesānaṃ / sambandhānaṃ / kadāci kadāci / yuddhe abhiṇhaṃ ca tesānaṃ sambandhānaṃ adhikaraṇaṃ yuddhe kadāci kadāci (ahesuṃ)."

10. "He told his daughter that there was a dwarf who knew a charm, that she was to learn it of that dwarf;

so / kathesi / tassa / dhītaraṃ / yaṃ / āsi / lakuṇṭako / ajāni / mantāṃ / taṃ / sā / uggaṇhitvā / mantāṃ / tasmā / lakuṇṭakasmā

"So (tassa) dhītaraṃ kathesi 'yaṃ mantāṃ ajāni lakuṇṭako āsi taṃ mantāṃ sā tasmā lakuṇṭakasmā uggaṇhitvā;

and then tell it to him, the king."

ca / tadā / ahosi / kathetuṃ / yaṃ..ṭaṃ / rājaṃ ca tadā yaṃ rājaṃ taṃ kathetuṃ ahosi'ti."

*

Exercise 13a, p95 Translate into English

1. "Ayaṃ Aṅgulimālassa mātā 'Aṅgulimālaṃ ānessāmī' ti gacchati; sace samāgamissati Aṅgulimālo aṅgulisahassaṃ pūressāmī ti mātaraṃ māressati. Sacāhaṃ na gamissāmī, mahājāniko abhavissa." [Byākaraṇa gaṇṭha-saṅgaho, Saddanītipakaraṇaṃ (padamālā), 3. Pakiṇṇakavinicchaya] this person / [of] Aṅgulimāla / mother / Aṅgulimāla / will fetch / goes / if / will meet / Aṅgulimāla / 1000 fingers / I will complete / mother / will kill / if I / not / will go / undergone a great loss / he would have been

The mother of Aṅgulimāla goes thinking "I will fetch Aṅgulimāla"; if she meets him, Aṅgulimāla thinking "I will collect 1000 fingers" will kill her. If I don't go, he would have undergone a great loss.

2. "Sace hi ayaṃ paṭhama-vaye bhoge akhepetvā kammante payojayissā, imasmiṃ yeva nagare aggasetṭhī abhavissā; sace pana nikkhamitvā pabbajissa, arahataṃ pāpuṇissa." Dh. A. iii. 131. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 11. Jarāvaggo, 9.

Mahādhanasetṭhiputtavatthu]

if / this person / [in] first age / wealth / having not wasted / [in] business / if he had engaged / having given / [in] this very / [in] city / principal treasurer / would have become / if / but / having gone out / had become a monk / arahantship / would have attained

If in youth this person had not wasted his wealth and engaged in business he would have become the principal treasurer of this very city; if having retreated from the world he had become a monk, he would have attained arahantship.

3. "Sacāyaṃ, bhikkhave, rājā pitaraṃ dhammikaṃ dhammarājānaṃ jīvitaṃ na voropessatha, imasmiṃ yeva āsane virajaṃ vītamalaṃ dhammacakkhu uppajjissatha." D. i. 86. [Dīghanikāyo, Silakkhandhavaggapāḷi, 2. Sāmaññaphalasuttaṃ, Ajātasattu-upāsakattapaṭivedanā]

if this person / monks / king / father / righteous / king of righteousness / [from] life / not / had deprived of / in this very / [in] seat / free from defilement / stainless / eye of Dhamma / would have born

If the king, monks, had not deprived his father – king of righteousness – of his life, the pure and free of defilement eye of Dhamma would have arisen in him.

4. "Setṭhī: 'sace me dhītā jāyissati, tāya naṃ saddhiṃ nivEsetvā setṭhiṭṭhānassa sāmikaṃ karissāmi; sace me putto jāyissati, māressāmi nan' ti cintevā taṃ gehe kāresi." Dh. A.

i. 175. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2. Appamādavaggo, 1. Sāmāvativatthu]
 treasurer / if / [to] me / daughter / will be born / [with] her /
 him / with / having established / treasurer of the place / owner /
 will do / if / [to] me / son / will be born / will kill / him / having
 thought / houses / built
 The rich man having thought: "If I have a daughter, I will
 marry him with her and I will make him the owner of my
 properties; if I have a son, I will kill him", he built him houses.

5. "Satta vassāni Bhagavantaṃ
 Anubandhiṃ padā padaṃ
 Otāraṃ nādhigacchissaṃ
 Sambuddhassa satīmato." Sn. 446. [Khuddakanikāye,
 Suttanipātapāḷi, 3. Mahāvaggo, 2. Padhānasuttaṃ]
 seven / years / Buddha
 chased / step by step
 chance / I would not have found
 [of] Omniscient One / [of] thoughtful
 I chased the Buddha step by step for 7 years
 But I didn't find a chance [to see some faults] in the mindful
 Omniscient One.

6. "Surāmeraya-pānañ ca
 Yo naro anuyuñjati,
 Idh' evameso lokasmiṃ
 Mūlaṃ khaṇati attano." Dh. 247.
 drinking alcoholic beverages / and
 whoever / person / practice
 here / only / this / [in] world
 root / digs out / oneself
 And whoever indulges in drinking alcoholic beverages
 He digs out his own roots in this world itself

7. Araññe koṭṭhake bandhitvā mige rundhitvā māretvā
 maṃsaṃ vikkiṇitvā jīvantā luddakā anāgate sukhaṃ na

vindanti.

[in] forest / [in] enclosure / having captured / deer / having trapped

/ having killed / meat / having sold / living on / hunters / [in] future / happiness / no / enjoy

Having captured and trapped deer in an enclosure in a forest, having killed them and sold their meat, hunters living on it won't enjoy happiness in the future.

8. Goṇo bandhanā muñcitvā udakaṃ pātukāmo ghaṭṭassa samīpaṃ gantvā taṃ pādena bhindi.

ox / [from] bound / having released / here / water / wishing to drink / [of] water-pot / close / having gone / it / [with] foot / broke

Wishing to drink water from the water-pot, the ox released itself from its bound, went close to it and broke it with its foot.

9. "Bhante, imaṃ udakaṃ dārakassa sīse āsiñcāmi" ti pucchitvā tena 'siñcathā' ti vutte tathā karimṣu. Devatā tāvad eva taṃ muñcitvā leṇadvāre aṭṭhāsi. Dh. A. iv. 171.

[Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 26. Brāhmaṇavaggo, 21.

Pabbhāravāsītissattheravatthu]

Venerable / this / water / [of] boy / [on] head / pour over / having asked / if it is so / pour / said / in that way / did / deity / instantly / it / having released / [in] entrance of cave / stood
She asked "Venerable, may we pour this water on the boy's head?". He replied "Pour it!". They did as he said. The deity released him instantly and stood at the entrance of the cave.

10. "Ayañ hi dīpobhāsaṃ vā aggi-obhāsaṃ vā adisvā mañiāloken 'eva bhujjati ca nipajjati ca nisīdati ca; devo pana dīpālokena nisinno bhavissatī ti." Dh. A. iv. 213.

[Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 26. Brāhmaṇavaggo, 33.

Jaṭilattheravatthu]

this / light of candle / or / light of fire / or / having not seen / [with] light of gems / only / eats / and / lies down / sits down /

and / king / but / [with] light of lamp / sat down / will be
 Having not seen the light of a candle or the light of a fire, he
 only eats or sleeps or sits by the light of gems; but the king will
 sit down by the light of a lamp.

Exercise 13b, p97
Translate into Pali

1. I should have answered him if he had asked me.
 ahaṃ / paṭivacanaṃ adadissā / taṃ / sace / so / pucchissa /
 maṃ
 Sace so maṃ pucchissa, ahaṃ paṭivacanaṃ adadissā.

2. He would have become a millionaire if he had not
 squandered his wealth.
 so / abhaviṣṣa / seṭṭhiṃ / sace / so / na vināsayissā /
 tassa / vasuṃ
 Sace so vasuṃ na vināsayissā, so seṭṭhiṃ abhaviṣṣa.

3. If man had a skin thickly covered with hair as a sheep has,
 he could not have moved from one climate to another with
 comfort.
 sace / narāya / abhaviṣṣa / cammo / ghano / sañchanno /
 siroruhena / viya / meṇḍāya / so / na saṅkamissā /
 ekasmā / utuguṇasmā / aññaṃ / sukhaṃ
 Sace narāya meṇḍāya viya siroruhena ghano sañchanno
 cammo abhaviṣṣa so ekasmā utuguṇasmā aññaṃ sukhaṃ na
 saṅkamissā.

4. We would have entered the cave and examined its inner
 parts if we had torches with us.
 mayaṃ / pavisitvā / guhaṃ / upaparikkhissamhā /
 abbhantarāni / sace / mayaṃ / abhaviṣṣa / ukkāyo / amhehi
 Sace ukkāyo amhehi abhaviṣṣa, mayaṃ guhaṃ pavisitvā
 abbhantarāni upaparikkhissamhā.

5. George VI would not have become the king had not his elder brother given up the throne.

georgenāma chaṭṭho / na abhavissa / bhūpati / sace / tassa /
jeṭṭho / bhātā / na pariccajissa / sīhāsanam

Sace jeṭṭho bhātā sīhāsanam na pariccajissa, chaṭṭho
georgenāma bhūpati na abhavissa.

6. They would have been slain by the robbers if they were seen by them.

te / māriyissamsu / corehi / sace / te / diṭṭhā / tehi

Sace tehi (te) diṭṭhā, te corehi māriyissamsu.

7. Prince Siddhartha would have been a universal monarch if he had not left the household life.

rājakumāro / Siddhattho / abhavissa / cakkavattī / sace /
so / na pabbajissā

Sace Siddhattho rājakumāro na pabbajissā, so cakkavattī
abhavissa.

8. He would not have become a monk if he had not seen an old man, a sick person, a corpse and a recluse on various occasions.

so / na pabbajissa / sace / so / na passissā / mahallakam ca /
gilānam ca / matakalebaram ca / samaṇam ca / nānā /
avatthāsu

Sace so mahallakam ca gilānam ca matakalebaram ca
samaṇam ca nānā avatthāsu na passissā, so na pabbajissa.

9. She thought: if only he could see her, then he would become convinced that she ought to be his queen.

sā / cintesi / sace / eva / so / passissā / taṃ / tadā /
so / abhujjhissā / sā / bhavitabbo / tassa / rājinī

Sā (cintesi): sace eva so taṃ passissā, tadā so 'sā (tassa)
rājinī bhavitabbo'ti abhujjhissā.

10. Devadatta would have attained arahantship had he not acted against his teacher, the Buddha.

devadatto / pāpuṇissa / arahattaṃ / sace / so /
na viruddham ācarissā / tassa / ācariyaṃ / Buddhaṃ
Sace devadatto Buddhaṃ (tassa) ācariyaṃ na viruddham
ācarissā, so arahattaṃ pāpuṇissa.

*

Exercise 14a, p101 Translate into English

1. "Ko sujjhati, muccati, bajjhati ca?
Ken' attanā gacchati Brahmaloḥaṃ." [Khuddakanikāye,
Suttanipātapāḷi, 3. Mahāvaggo, 5. Māghasuttaṃ]
who / becomes purified / is set free / becomes bound / and
[by] what / [with] oneself / goes / realm of Brahma
Who becomes purified, who is set free and who becomes
bound?
How does one go to the Realm of Brahma.

2. "Muhuttam api ce viññu
Paṇḍitaṃ payirupāsati,
Khippaṃ dhammaṃ vijānāti
Jivhā sūparasam yathā" Dhp. 65.
moment / even if / wise
wise / keeps company with
quickly / dhamma / understands
tongue / taste of curry / like
Even if an intelligent person associates with a wise man for a
minute
He will quickly understand the Dhamma
As the tongue knows the taste of curry

3. "Atha pāpāni kammāni
Karaṃ bālo na bujjhati" Dhp. 136.
then / evil / deeds
doing / fool / not / knows

A fool doesn't know when he is doing evil deeds.

4. "Yo ca pubbe pamajjitvā
Pacchā so nappamajjati,
So imaṃ lokaṃ pabhāseti
Abbhā mutto va candimā." Dhp. 172.
who / and / before / having neglected
later / he / doesn't neglect
he / this / world / brightens
[from] cloud / freed / like / moon
Who was negligent before but not later,
Brightens this world like the moon freed from clouds.

5. "Na kahāpaṇa-vassena
Titti kāmesu vijjati." Dhp. 186.
not / [with] rain of coins
satisfaction / [in] sensual pleasures / exists
Even if it is raining coins, there's no satisfaction in sensual
pleasures.

6. "Dhunāti pāpake dhamme
Dumapattaṃ va māluto."
Thg. 1 [Khuddakanikāye, Theragāthāpāḷi, 1. Ekakanipāto, 1.
Paṭhamavaggo, 2. Mahākoṭṭhikattheragāthā].
shakes / evil / deeds
leaf of a tree / like / wind
He shakes off evil ideas,
like the wind a leaf from a tree.

7. "Yo'dha puññaṃ ca pāpaṃ ca
Tiṇā bhīyo na maññati.
Karaṃ purisakiccāni
So sukhā na vihāyati." Thg. 30 [Khuddakanikāye,
Theragāthāpāḷi, 3. Tikanipāto, 5. Mātaṅgaputtattheragāthā]
whoever / here / merit / and / evil action / and
grass / more than / not / imagines

doing / manly works

he / [from] happiness / not / go away

He who considers merit and evil action as no more than grass,

Doing his manly works, he does not go away from happiness.

8. "Yo pubbe karaṇīyāni

Pacchā so kātum icchati

Sukhā so dhamṣate ṭhānā,

Pacchā ca manutappati." Thg. 29 [Khuddakanikāye,
Theragāthāpāḷi, 3. Tikanipāto, 3. Bākulattheragāthā]

whoever / former / duties

afterwards / he / to do / wishes

[from] happiness / he / falls from / [from] state

afterwards / and / repents

Whoever wants to do later,

duties that should have been done before,

He falls from the happy state

And repents afterwards

9. "Eko 'va Indo Asure jināti;

Eko 'va seno hanti dije pasayha." J. Tacchasūkara

[Khuddakanikāye,

Jātakapāḷi, 14. Pakiṇṇakanipāto, 492. Tacchasūkarajātakaṃ]

one / only / Inda / Asura / subdues

one / only / hawk / kills / birds / by force

Only Inda subdues the Asuras

Only a hawk kills birds by force

10. "Pūtimacchaṃ kusaggena

Yo naro upanayhati,

Kusā pi pūtin vāyanti;

Evaṃ bālūpasevanā." J. Sattigumba [Khuddakanikāye,

Jātakapāḷi, 15. Vīsatnipāto, 503. Sattigumbajātakaṃ]

putrid fish / [with] the point of a blade of kusa grass

who / person / wraps

grasses / and / foul / smell

thus / keeping company to the fools
 If a person wraps putrid fish with the point of a blade of kusa
 grass,
 The grass also will smell foul;
 In a similar way one will look foolish
 if one keeps company to the fools.

Exercise 14b, p103

Translate into Pali

1. Let us fight the enemy and not play and sing during war-time.

mayam / yujjhāma / sattum / ma kilāma / ca gāyāma /
 vattante / yuddhe

Mayam sattum yujjhāma yuddhe vattante ma kilāma ca
 gāyāma.

2. The weaver's beautiful daughter weaves a golden cloth for her wedding.

tantavāyassa / surūpā / dhītā / vināti / suvaṇṇamayam /
 paṭṭam / tassā / gharabandhanāya

Tantavāyassa surūpā dhītā (tassā) gharabandhanāya
 suvaṇṇamayam paṭṭam vināti.

3. As he was pondering he heard not a sound.

tasmim / vitakkentasmim / so / suṇi / na / saddam

Tasmim vitakkentasmim so na saddam suṇi.

4. He attains greater happiness who shares his joys with others.

so / paṭilabhati / mahantaram / sukham / yo / bhājeti /
 tassa / pāmojje / saha / parehi

Yo parehi saha (tassa) pāmojje bhājeti so mahantaram sukham
 paṭilabhati.

5. The merchant having hawked his wares for a whole day was not able to sell anything.

vāṇijo / vāṇijjāya āhiṇḍitvā / tassa / bhaṇḍāni /
sakaḷāya / divasāya / na asakkhi / vikketuṃ / yaṃ kiñci
Sakaḷāya divasāya (tassa) bhaṇḍāni vāṇijjāya āhiṇḍitvā
vāṇijo yaṃ kiñci vikketuṃ na asakkhi.

6. The cool breeze coming from the Himalaya mountain shakes the tree-tops and causes their leaves to flutter.

sītalo / māluto / āgacchanto / himavatā / kampaṭvā /
dumagge / kampaṭi / tesam / paṇṇe
Himavatā āgacchanto sītalo māluto dumagge kampaṭvā (tesam)
paṇṇe kampaṭi.

7. "Let us eat, dance and be merry, for tomorrow we die!" said the happy lad.

mayam / bhuñjāma ca / naccāma ca / bhavāma ca / tuṭṭho /
yato / suve / mayam / mareyyāma / āha / sukhito / māṇavako
'(Mayam) bhuñjāma ca naccāma ca tuṭṭho bhavāma ca yato
suve (mayam) mareyyāma' ti āha sukhito māṇavako.

8. Having thought about this, he attempted to say something but the judge ordered him to keep silence.

cintetvā / parito / imassa / so / ussahi / vattuṃ / kiñci /
tathā pi / vinicchayāmacco / āṇāpesi / taṃ /
tuṇhī bhavituṃ
Imassa parito cintetvā, so kiñci vattuṃ ussahi, tathā pi
vinicchayāmacco tuṇhī bhavituṃ taṃ āṇāpesi.

9. "Protect your dependents, do not steal their happiness" says an old law-book of the brahmins.

pālehi / te / nissitakā / mā avaharāhi / tesam / sukhaṃ /
katheti / jiṇṇo / nītigantho / brahmaṇānaṃ
"Pālehi te nissitakā, tesam sukhaṃ mā avaharāhi" ti
brahmaṇānaṃ jiṇṇo nītigantho katheti.

10. Throwing away the refuse, the novice (-monk) came back to the monastery but the preceptor not knowing where he had

been was vexed and irritated.

chaddetvā / kacavaram / sāmaṇero / paccāgacchi /
vihāram / tathā pi / na ñatvā / yattha / so / gato /
upajjhāyo / ahosi / ruṭṭho / anattamano

Kacavaram chaddetvā sāmaṇero vihāram paccāgacchi
tathā pi yattha so gato na ñatvā upajjhāyo ruṭṭho
anattamano ahosi.

*

Exercise 15a, p110 Translate into English

1. "Sace bhavam Soṇadaṇḍo samaṇam Gotamam dassanāya upasaṅkamissati, bhoto Soṇadaṇḍassa yaso parihāyissati; samaṇassa Gotamassa yaso abhivaḍḍhissati."D. i, 113.
[Dīghanikāyo, Sīlakkhandhavaggapāli, 4. Soṇadaṇḍasuttam, Soṇadaṇḍaguṇakathā]
if / Venerable / Soṇadaṇḍa / recluse / Gotama / [for] insight / approaches / [of] Venerable / [of] Soṇadaṇḍa / fame / will fall away from / [of] recluse / [of] Gotama / fame / will increase [with] whom / [with] oneself / goes / realm of Brahma
If Venerable Soṇadaṇḍa approaches recluse Gotama for sight, the fame of Venerable Soṇadaṇḍa will decrease; the fame of recluse Gotama will increase.

2. "So gantvā taṃ bhattam pañcahi pacceka-buddhasatehi saddhiṃ samvibhaji; ... te pi oloketā eva aṭṭhaṃsu." Dh. A. iii, 371. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 18. Malavaggo, 10.
Meṇḍakasetṭhivatthu]
he / having gone / that / rice / 500 pacceka Buddha / with / shares / they / and / looking / only / stood
He went and shared that rice with 500 pacceka Buddhas;...and they just stood looking.

3. "So tato cuto devaloke nibbattitvā deva-manusesu

samsaranto imasmim Buddhuppāde Bhaddiyanagare seṭṭhikule nibbatti." Dh. A.

ii, 372. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 18. Malavaggo, 10.

Meṇḍakasetṭhivatthu]

he / from there / fallen away / [in] heaven / having been born / [amongst] gods and humans / moving about continuously / [in] this / time when a Buddha appears / [in] the city of Bhaddiya / [in] family of millionaire / arose

Having fallen away from there, he was reborn in heaven, then being reborn and passing away continuously amongst god and humans, he was born in the city of Bhaddiya in the family of a millionaire.

4. "So..nikkhitta-dhaññe parikkhīne parijanaṃ pakkosāpetvā āha; 'gacchattha, tātā, pabbataṃ pavisitvā jīvantā subhikkhakāle mama santikaṃ āgantukāmā āgacchatha; anāgantukāmā tatth' eva jīvathā' ti." Dh. A. iii, 366.

[Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 18. Malavaggo, 10.

Meṇḍakasetṭhivatthu]

he / [in] grains put aside / [in] exhausted / retinue / having caused

to call / said / go / mountain / having entered / living on / [on] times when there is plenty of food / me / close / willing to come / come / not willing to come / there / just / live

When the grains put aside were exhausted, he caused to call his followers and said: " Go, sons, go to the mountain living on the food I kept when there was plenty of food. Come back to me if you are willing to come, just live there if you are not.

5. "Puna kaṭacchuṃ pūretvā ādāya āgacchantiṃ Uttarāya dāsiyo disvā: 'apehi, dubbinīte, na tvaṃ amhākaṃ ayyāya upari pakka-sappiṃ āsiñcituṃ anucchavikā' ti antajjentiyo...pothetvā bhūmiyaṃ pātesuṃ." Dh. A. iii, 311. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 17. Kodhavaggo, 3. Uttarā-upāsikāvatthu]

again / spoon / having filled / having taken / coming / [of]

Uttara / female slaves / having seen / go away / badly trained /

not / you / our / [of] lady / on / boiled butter / to pour / suitable / menacing / having struck / [on] earth / caused to fall (fell)
 Having filled again the spoon and taken it the female slaves of Uttara saw her coming and menacing her said: "Go away, you foolish one, it is not suitable to pour boiled butter on our lady" ... they struck her and caused it [the spoon] to fall on the ground.

6. "Seyyathā pi bhante nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya, paṭicchannaṃ vā vivareyya, mūḷhassa vā maggaṃ ācikkheyya... evaṃ evaṃ Bhagavatā anekapariyāyena dhammo pakāsito" D. ii, 41, etc. [Dīghanikāyo, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 1. Mahāpadānasuttaṃ, Aggasāvakaḷyugaṃ]
 just as / Venerable / turned downward / or / should turn up / covered / or / should be uncovered / [to] foolish / or / path / should inform / just so / Buddha / [through] many ways / Dhamma / expounded Just as what is turned downward should be turned up, or what is covered should be uncovered, the path should be shown to the foolish... Just so the Buddha has expounded the Dhamma in many ways.

7. "Atha kho Ambaṭṭho māṇavo yena so vihāro saṃvuta-dvāro tena appasaddo upasaṅkamitvā ataramāno ālindaṃ pavisitvā ukkāsitvā aggaḷaṃ ākoṭesi. Vivari Bhagavā dvāraṃ." Ibid. i, 89. [Dīghanikāyo, Sīlakkhandhavaggapāḷi, 3. Ambaṭṭhasuttaṃ, Ambaṭṭhamāṇavo]
 then / Ambaṭṭho / young man / where / the / dwelling / closed door / there / with little noise / approached / unhurried / terrace / entered / having coughed / latch / knocked upon / opened / Buddha / door
 Then the young man Ambattha approached with little noise the dwelling whose door is closed, unhurried entered the terrace, coughed and knocked on the latch. The Buddha opened the door.

8. "Atha kho Ambapālī gaṇikā Bhagavato adhivāsanaṃ viditvā utṭhāy āsanā Bhagavantaṃ abhivādetvā padakkhiṇaṃ katvā

pakkāmi." D. ii, 95. [Dīghanikāyo, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 3. Mahāparinibbānasuttaṃ, Ambapālīgaṇikā]
 then / Ambapālī / courtesan / [of] Buddha / assent / having
 known / having risen / [from] seat / Buddha / having paid
 homage / going around passing to the right / went away
 Then the courtesan Ambapālī understanding the Buddha's
 assent, rose from her seat, paid homage to the Buddha, passed
 him and went by to the right, and left.

9. "Attano vāmapāde dvīhi aṅgulīhi tassa pāde gahetvā
 vihāraṅgaṇe pothento tato tato ākaḍḍhi. So parivattanto
 thāmasā viṣṣajjetuṃ ussahanto pi viṣṣajjetuṃ nāsakkhi."
 Rasavāhinī [Khuddakanikāye, Jātakapāḷi, 14. Pakiṇṇakanipāto,
 492. Tacchasūkarajātakaṃ]
 his / [on] left foot / [with] two / [with] fingers / his / feet /
 having taken / [in] courtyard of monastery / hitting / therefrom
 / dragged near / he / rolling / [with] force / to release / trying /
 and / to release / was not able
 It (the beast) took his foot with two fingers of its left foot, hit
 him in the courtyard of the monastery, and dragged him from
 there. While rolling he tried to release himself by force but was
 not able to.

10. "Atha yakkho gajjanto bhuje appoṭhento abhidhāvi. Yodho
 pi tattha ṭhito vegena ākāsam abhuggantvā vāmapādaṅgulīhi
 tassa hanukaṭṭhiṃ pahari." Ibid. [Khuddakanikāye, Jātakapāḷi,
 15. Vīsatinipāto, 503. Sattigumbajātakaṃ]
 then / demon / roaring / hands / strike / hastened / soldier / and
 / there / stood / quickly / sky / having jumped up / [with] the
 fingers of the left foot / his / jaw bone / hit
 Then the demon hastened, roaring and clapping his hands. The
 soldier standing there, quickly jumped in to the air and hit his
 jaw bone with the fingers of his left foot.

Exercise 15b, p112
Translate into Pali

1. The young prince Duṭṭhagāmiṇī having collected a huge army marched against the Tamil ruler Eḷāra.

taruṇo / rājakumāro / duṭṭhagāmiṇī / ocinitvā /
 visālaṃ / senaṃ / abbhuyyāsi / damaḷa-rājaṃ / eḷāraṃ
 Duṭṭhagāmiṇī taruṇo rājakumāro visālaṃ senaṃ ocinitvā
 eḷāraṃ damaḷa-rājaṃ abbhuyyāsi.

2. On the fourth day of the first half of the month of Vesākha, you should go forth from home to homelessness.

catuttha-divase / paṭhama-addhassa / vesākhamāsassa / tvam /
 pakkameyyāsi / agārasmā / anagāriyaṃ
 Vesākhamāsassa paṭhama-addhassa catuttha-divase, tvam
 agārasmā anagāriyaṃ pakkameyyāsi.

3. The rivers in this province spring from the range of hills around Adam's Peak.

nadiyo / asmiṃ / padesasmim / pabhavanti / pabbatarājiyā /
 samantakūṭa-pabbatassa
 Asmiṃ padesasmim nadiyo samantakūṭa-pabbatassa
 pabbatarājiyā pabhavanti.

4. Having deposited the relics of the royal sage in the vault of the dagoba, the king went there to do homage to them every year.

nidahitvā / dhātuyo / rājisino / abbhantaragabbhe /
 dhātugharassa / rājā / agacchi / tattha / vandituṃ / te /
 anuvassaṃ
 Dhātugharassa abbhantaragabbhe rājisino dhātuyo nidahitvā
 rājā anuvassaṃ (te) vandituṃ tattha agacchi.

5. The lord of the yakkhas surpassed even Sakka in point of wealth.

ayyo / yakkhānaṃ / atikkami / api / sakkaṃ / dhanena

Yakkhānaṃ ayyo dhanena api sakkamaṃ atikkami.

6. The night being far spent, the deities who had assembled to hear the sage's discourse saluted him and disappeared.
ratti / abhikkantā / devā / sannipatitā / sotuṃ / isissa / desanaṃ /
abhivādetvā / antaradhāyi
Abhikkantā ratti, devā isissa desanaṃ sotuṃ sannipatitā
abhivādetvā antaradhāyi.

7. The queen pondered over this question for a long time and finally ordered her maids to bring the stranger to her presence.
rājini / anuvitakketa / imaṃ / pañhaṃ / ciraṃ / osāne /
āṇāpesi / tassā / paricārikāyo / āharituṃ / āgantukaṃ / tassā /
abhimukhaṃ
Ciraṃ imaṃ pañhaṃ anuvitakketa rājini osāne tassā
abhimukhaṃ āgantukaṃ āharituṃ (tassā) paricārikāyo
āṇāpesi.

8. The thieves have taken away all the gold coins that the old woman had deposited in the brass vessel under the floor of her bedroom.
corā / avahariṃsu / sabbe / suvaṇṇa-kahāpaṇe / mahallakāya /
nāriyā / nidahitā / tamba-bhājane / bhūmiyaṃ / tassā /
sayanāgārassa
Sabbe suvaṇṇa-kahāpaṇe mahallakāya nāriyā (tassā)
sayanāgārassa bhūmiyaṃ tamba-bhājane nidahitā corā
avahariṃsu.

9. She despises her husband because he did not send her even a single letter since he left the country.
sā / avamāneti / tassā / bhattuṃ / yasmā..tasmā / so / na pesesi /
taṃ / api / ekakaṃ / sāsaṃ / kālato paṭṭhāya / so / pajahi /
raṭṭhaṃ
Yasmā so api ekakaṃ sāsaṃ taṃ na pesesi kālato
paṭṭhāya so raṭṭhaṃ pajahi tasmā sā (tassā) bhattuṃ
avamāneti.

10. The remaining portion of his inheritance he handed over to his beloved sister, and bidding good-bye to her, set forth from the city, bound for an unknown destination.

avasitṭhaṃ / bhāgaṃ / tassa / dāyādassa / so / paṭicchāpetvā /
tassa / piyaṃ / bhaginiṃ / katvā viyogāsaṃsaṇaṃ / nikkhammi
/ nagarasmā / gantukāmo / apākaṭaṃ / patthitaṭṭhānaṃ
Tassa dāyādassa avasitṭhaṃ bhāgaṃ so (tassa) piyaṃ
bhaginiṃ paṭicchāpetvā, viyogāsaṃsaṇaṃ katvā,
nagarasmā nikkhammi, apākaṭaṃ patthitaṭṭhānaṃ gantukāmo.

*

Exercise 16a, p116 Translate into English

1. "Paccati munino bhattaṃ

Thoka-thokaṃ kule kule." Thg. 31.[Khuddakanikāye,
Theragāthāpāḷi, Nidānagāthā, 3. Tikanipāto, 10.

Sāṭimattiyattheragāthā]

is cooked / [of] sage / food

little / [in] family

A sage's food is cooked little by little in a particular family.

2. "Samitattā hi pāpānaṃ

Samaṇo ti pavuccati." Dhṃ. 265.

[from] state of being calmed / indeed / [of] evil actions

monk / is said

A person who has quieted evil actions is called a monk

3. "So bajjhaṭaṃ pāsasatehi chamhi,

Rammā vanā nīyatu/niyyatu rājadhāniṃ,

Tuttehi so haññatu pācanehi,

Bhisāni te, brāhmaṇa, yo ahāsi." J. Bhisā.[Khuddakanikāye,

Cariyāpiṭaka-aṭṭhakathā, 3. Yudhañjayavaggo, 4.

Bhisacariyāvaṇṇanā]

he / binding / [with] hundred snares / [with] six / [from]
 delightful / [from] forest / let him be led / [to] royal city /
 [with] pikes / he / let him be killed / [with] goads
 roots of lotus plant / they / O brahman / who / stole
 O Brahman! Binding him with 100 snares in six places [of the
 body]

Let him be led from the forest to the Royal City

Let him be killed with goads and pikes

He who stole the roots of lotus plants

4. "So... 'bhante, ajja ādiṃ katvā aggināpi mama santakaṃ mā
 ḍayhatu, udakenapi mā vuyhatū' ti patthanaṃ akāsi." Dh. A. iv,
 206 [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 26. Brāhmaṇavaggo, 33.

Jaṭilattheravatthu]

he / venerable / today / beginning with / having done / [with]
 fire / and then / my / property / no / let it be burnt / [by] water /
 don't / let it be carried away / wish / made

He made the following wish: "Venerable, starting today, don't
 let my property be burnt by fire, and don't let it be carried away
 by water."

5. "Addasā kho aññataro upāsako taṃ bhikkhuṃ kīṭāgirismiṃ
 piṇḍāya carantaṃ; disvāna ... taṃ bhikkhuṃ abhivādetvā
 etadavoca—'api, bhante, piṇḍo labbhatī'ti? " V. Cullavagga
 [Vinayapiṭake, Cūḷavaggapāḷi, 1. Kammakkhandhakam, 3.
 Pabbājanīyakammaṃ, m22 p15-16 Vol.V Book of Discipline]
 saw / certain / lay follower / this / monk / [in] Kitagiri / [for]
 almsfood / walking / seeing / that / monk / having bowed down
 / said / Venerable / alms / is got

A certain lay follower saw that monk walking for almsfood in
 Kitagiri. Having seen that monk, he bowed down and said:
 "Venerable, are you able to get alms?"

6. "Kacchapo haṃsehi nīyamāno daṭṭhaṭṭhānato daṇḍakaṃ
 vissajjetvā ākāsaṅgaṇe patitvā dvedhā bhijji." (See p. 92, iv,
 Dh. A.) [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 25. Bhikkhuvaggo, 3.

Kokālikavatthu]

turtle / [by] geese / leading / [from] place where one is bitten / stick / having left / [in] open air / having fallen / in two / broke
The turtle being led by geese, released the stick it was biting, fell in the open air and broke in two parts.

7. "Ath' eko makkāto tattha tattha gocaraṃ pariyesamāno phalavantamaṃ taṃ rukkhaṃ āruyha phalāni khādanto tasmiṃ pāse pādena bajjhi." – Rasavāhinī.
then / one / monkey / here and there / food / seeking / fruitful / this / tree / having climbed / fruits / eating / [on] his / [with] the fingers of the left foot / [in] that / [on] snare / [with] foot / was bound

Then one monkey was seeking food here and there, climbed this fruitful tree, ate fruits, and got bound in that snare with the foot.

8. "Evaṃ kirassa ahosi "saddhā tāva dhammaṃ sotukāmā gamissantiyeva, assaddhāpi pana dhanalobhena gantvā dhammaṃ sutvā dukkhato mucchissanti"ti." Dh. A. iv, 205 [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 26. Brāhmaṇavaggo, 33.

Jaṭilattheravatthu]

thus / happened / was / faithful / so long / Dhamma / willing to hear / only will go / unfaithful / moreover / [because of] greed of wealth / having gone / Dhamma / having heard / [from] suffering / will be released

It happened once: "The faithful people willing to hear the Dhamma will go only [to the Buddha]. On the other hand, the people who are not faithful, will go because of desire for wealth, they will listen to the Dhamma, and get released from suffering.

9. "Ekamantaṃ nisinnaṃ kho anāthapiṇḍikaṃ gahapatiṃ bhagavā etadavoca: 'Api nu te, gahapati, kule dānaṃ dīyati'ti?'" A. iv, 205 [Aṅguttaranikāyo, Navakanipātapāḷi, 1. Paṭhamapaṇṇāsakaṃ, 2. Sihanādavaggo, 10. Velāmasuttaṃ]

on one side / sat down / Anathapindika / householder / Blessed One / said this / your / householder / [in] family / charity / is given

The Blessed One said the following to the householder Anathapindika who sat down on one side: "Householder, is charity given in your family?"

10. "Dīghassa addhuno accayena tassa mahānirayassa puratthimaṃ dvāraṃ apāpurīyati. So tatta sīghena javena dhāvati. Tassa sīghena javena dhāvato chavimpi ḍayhati, cammampi ḍayhati, maṃsampi ḍayhati." M. iii, 184 [Majjhimanikāye, Uparipaṇṇāsapāḷi, 3. Suññatavaggo, 10. Devadūtasuttaṃ]

[of] long / [of] time / after the lapse of / [for] him / [of] great hell / eastern / doors / is opened / he / there / quickly / [with] speed / runs / his / quickly / [with] speed / [of] running / outer skin / is burnt / inner skin / is burnt / flesh / is burnt

After a long time the Great Hell's eastern door is opened for him. He runs towards it with great speed. While running fast, his outer skin gets burnt, his inner skin gets burnt and his flesh is burnt.

Exercise 16b, p118
Translate into Pali
(missing)

*

Exercise 17a, p121
Translate into English

1. "Rājā pasanno aparānipi pañca vatthasatāni āharāpetvā therassa pādamūle ṭhapāpesi." Dh.A. i, 219. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2. Appamādavaggo, 1. Sāmāvatīvattu] king / pleased / others / five hundred cloths / having caused to bring / [of] elder / at the feet / caused to be placed

little / [in] family

Having caused to bring another 500 garments, the king, pleased, had them placed at the elder's feet.

2. "Rājā te sabbe gāhāpetvā ... āvāṭe khaṇāpetvā te tattha nisīdāpetvā ... upari palāle (palālam) vikirāpetvā aggiṃ dāpesi." Ibid. i, 223. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2.

Appamādavaggo, 1. Sāmāvatīvattu]

king / they / all / having caused to take / pits / having caused to dig / they / there / having caused to sit down / on top / straw / having caused to scatter / fire / caused to give

The king had them all taken, had pits dug, had them sit down there, had straw scattered on top and had the fire put on.

3. Pañcasatatāpase himavantato āgantvā nagare bhikkhāya carante disvā pasīditvā nisīdāpetvā bhojetvā paṭiññaṃ gahetvā cattāro māse attano santike vasāpetvā ...

uyyoesuṃ. Ibid. i, 203. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2.

Appamādavaggo, 1. Sāmāvatīvattu]

500 hermits / [from] Himalaya / having come / [in] city / [for] alms / walking / having seen / having [to] royal city / having pleased / having caused to sit / having fed / promise / having taken / four / months / his / closed / having caused to dwell / sent away, dismissed

Having seen five hundred hermits coming from the Himalaya going for alms round, they were pleased with them, made them sit, fed them, took a promise, made them live in his house for 4 months, and then dismissed them.

4. "Daharakālato paṭṭhāya hi taṃ mārāpetuṃ vāyamanto va seṭṭhī mārāpetuṃ nāsakkhi, kiṃ akkharasamayam sikkhāpessati?" Ibid. i, 180. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2.

Appamādavaggo, 1. Sāmāvatīvattu]

[from] boyhood / beginning with / him / to cause to kill / trying to / eva = all the time / treasurer / to cause to kill / was not able / science of reading and writing / will teach

Starting from boyhood , the treasurer was trying all the time to kill him but was unable to do so. Who will teach him the science of reading and writing?

5. "Gāmamajjhe vuttapakāraṃ gehaṃ kāretvā gāmasatato paṇṇākāraṃ āharāpetvā janapadaseṭṭhino dhītaraṃ āharitvā maṅgalaṃ katvā seṭṭhissa sāsaṇaṃ paṇiṇi" Ibid. i, 182. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2. Appamādavaggo, 1. Sāmāvatīvatthu]

[in] the middle of the village / of the given description / house / having caused to build / [from] 100 villages / present / having caused to bring / [of] treasurer of district / daughter / having brought / ceremony / having done / [to] treasurer / letter/ sent
Having caused to build the house mentioned above in the middle of the village, he brought presents from 100 villages, brought the district treasurer's daughter, made a marriage ceremony and sent the letter to the treasurer.

6. "Tassa heṭṭhābhāgaṃ sodhāpetvā pākāraparikkhepaṃ kārapetvā vālukaṃ okirāpetvā dhajapaṭākāṃ ussāpetvā vanappatiṃ alaṅkaritvā ...patthanaṃ katvā pakkāmi." Ibid. i, 1. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2. Appamādavaggo, 1. Sāmāvatīvatthu]

his / lower part of the body / having caused to cleanse / having caused to build / rampart / sand / having caused to strew / flag and banner / having caused to raise / vanappati tree / having decorated / wish / having made / went forth
He had the lower part of his body cleansed, he had a rampart built, he had some sand strewn, he had the flag and banner raised, he decorated a vanappati tree..made a wish and went forth.

7. "Tena kho pana samayena āyasmato sārīputtassa upaṭṭhākakulaṃ āyasmato sārīputtassa santike dāraṃ pāhesi— "imaṃ dāraṃ thero pabbājetū"ti. " V. i. 83. [Vinayapiṭake, Mahāvaggapāli, 1. Mahākhandhako, 41.

Rāhulavattu]

now at that time / [of] venerable / [of] Sariputta / family which supports / [to] venerable / [to] Sariputta / close / young boy / sent / this / boy / venerable / let him cause to become a monk
 Now at that time the family who supported Venerable Sariputta sent a young boy to Venerable Sariputta, saying: "May the elder let this boy become a monk."

8. "Sace vo, dhanena attho, khippaṃ maṃ bandhanā mocetvā sīsaṃ nhāpetvā ahatavathāni acchādetvā gandhehi vilimpāpetvā

pupphāni pilandhāpetvā ṭhapethā"ti." J. Vedabbha [Khuddakanikāye, Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, 1. Ekakanipāto, 8. Vedabbajātakavaṇṇanā]

if / [for] you / [with] wealth / need / quickly / me / [from] bond / having released / head / having given a bath / new clothes / having covered / [with] smells / having caused to be toiletted / flowers / having caused to adorn / place

If you need wealth, have me released quickly from my bond, have my head washed, have me covered with new clothes, have me perfumed with scents, have me adorned with flowers and place me [in higher ground].

9. "Sakko devarājā "kiṃ no sādharmaṇena rajjena"ti asure dibbapānaṃ pāyetvā matte samāne pādesu gāhāpetvā sinerupabbatapāde khipāpesi." J. Kulāvaka [Khuddakanikāye, Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, 1. Ekakanipāto, 4. Kulāvakavaggo, 1. Kulāvakajātakavaṇṇanā]

sakka / king of gods / which / [for] us / [with] common / [with] kingdom / demons / divine syrup / having caused to drink / intoxicated / having been / [on] feet / having caused to take / at the feet of mount sineru / threw

Sakka the king of gods thought "What is the need for us to share power?". He had the demons drink divine syrup, having been intoxicated, he had their feet taken, and threw them at the foot of mount Sineru.

10. "Rājā pañcasate naggasamaṇake gāhāpetvā... āvāṭesu
nikhaṇā-petvā palālehi paṭicchādāpetvā aggiṃ dāpesi." Dh. A.
ii. 67 [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 10. Daṇḍavaggo, 7.
Mahāmoggallānattheravatthu]
king / 500 / naked acetics / having caused to take / [in] pits /
having caused to bury / [with] straw / having caused to cover /
fire / caused to give
The king had the 500 naked ascetics caught... had them buried
into pits, had them covered with straw and had a fire lighted.

Exercise 17b, p123
Translate into Pali

1. The monarch of the realm caused a great stūpa to be erected
at the spot where the Elder was killed.

rājā / rajjassa / kārāpesi / mahavantam / thūpaṃ / tatth'eva /
yattha / thero / māriyi
Yattha thero māriyi, tatth'eva rajjassa rājā mahavantam
thūpaṃ kārāpesi.

2. He caused the great palace to be rebuilt at a cost of hundred
thousand gold pieces.

so / puna kāresi / mahavantam / rājabhavanam / paribbayaṃ /
satassa / sahassa-suvaṇṇānaṃ
So sahassa-suvaṇṇānaṃ satassa paribbayaṃ mahavantam
rājabhavanam puna kāresi.

3. You must make him do this or else he is sure to cause the
enemy king to attack your realm.

tvaṃ / kāretabbaṃ / taṃ / etaṃ / no ce / so / hoti / dhuvaṃ /
hanāpetuṃ / ari-rañṇā / tuyhaṃ / rajjaṃ
Tvaṃ etaṃ taṃ kāretabbaṃ no ce so tuyhaṃ rajjaṃ
ari-rañṇā hanāpetuṃ dhuvaṃ (hoti).

4. "If you want the crown, release me from these bonds"

ce / tvam / iccheyyāsi / makuṭam / muñca / maṃ / imebhi /
bandhanebhi

"Imebhi bandhanebhi maṃ muñca ce tvam makuṭam
iccheyyāsi."

said the clever brahmin to the young prince.

āha / upāyakusalo / brahmaṇo / daharam / rājakumāram
upāyakusalo brahmaṇo daharam rājakumāram āha.

5. The princess caused the three soothsayers to be brought to her and made them severally explain to her why she could not marry her lover.

kumārī / āharāpetvā / tayo / nimittapāṭhake / tāyo / vitthārāpesi
/ te / viṣuṃ viṣuṃ / yena / sā / na sakkhi / vivāhetuṃ / tassā /
piyāyakaṃ

Kumārī tāyo tayo nimittapāṭhake āharāpetvā (tassā)
piyāyakaṃ vivāhetuṃ na sakkhi yena viṣuṃ viṣuṃ (te)
vitthārāpesi.

6. The brahmin Uddālaka Āruṇi taught his son Svetaketu all he knew.

brahmaṇo / Uddālako Āruṇi / uggaṇhāpesi / tassa / puttam /
sabbe / so / vidi

Brahmaṇo Uddālako Āruṇi ye sabbe vidi, te (tassa) puttam
uggaṇhāpesi.

7. The farmer caused a well to be dug right in the middle of his field by the peasants.

kassako / nikhaṇāpesi / kūpaṃ / tatth'eva / majjhe / tassa /
khattassa / gāmikehi

Kassako (tassa) khettassa majjhe tatth'eva kūpaṃ gāmikehi
nikhaṇāpesi.

8. The mother caused the slave-woman to feed her baby.

mātā / pāyāpesi / dāsiya / tassā / dāraṃ

Mātā (tassā) dāraṃ dāsiya(dasiṃ) pāyāpesi.

9. The evil monk Devadatta made the foolish prince Ajātasattu kill his own father.

duṭṭho / bhikkhu / Devadatto / mārāpesi / bālaṃ / rājakumāraṃ / Ajātasattuṃ / tassa / attano / pitaraṃ
 Duṭṭho bhikkhu Devadatto (tassa) attano pitaraṃ bālaṃ
 rājakumāraṃ Ajātasattuṃ mārāpesi.

10. Having caused red flowers to be hung round his neck, the Prime Minister had him led from junction to junction and street to street.

olambāpetvā / rattāni / pupphāni / samantā / tassa / gīvaṃ / mahāmacco / nayāpesi / taṃ / siṅghāṭakasmā / siṅghāṭakaṃ / visikhāya / visikhaṃ
 (Tassa) gīvaṃ samantā rattāni pupphāni olambāpetvā
 mahāmacco siṅghāṭakasmā siṅghāṭakaṃ visikhāya
 visikhaṃ taṃ nayāpesi.

*

Exercise 18a, p133 Translate into English

1. "Na tassaṃ parisāyaṃ koci devo abhivādeti vā paccuṭṭheti vā." D. ii, 226. [Dīghanikāyo, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 5.

Janavasabhasuttaṃ, Sanaṅkumārakathā]
 not / his / [in] assembly / whoever / deity / bows down / or / rises from the seat / or

Not one God in his assembly bows down or rises from the seat

2. "Pāṭaliputtassa kho, ānanda, tayo antarāyā bhavissanti: aggito vā udakato vā mithubhedā vā." D. ii, 88. [Dīghanikāyo, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 3. Mahāparinibbānasuttaṃ,

Pāṭaliputtanagaramāpanaṃ]
 [to] Pataliputta / indeed / Ananda / three / dangers / will be / [from] fire / or / [from] water / or / [from] internal dissension /

or

Pataliputta will indeed face three dangers: danger from fire, danger from water and danger from internal disension.

3. "Mahājano attano attano puttadh.ituñāt.inaṃ atthāya paridevamāno mahāsaddamakāsi." Dh. A. ii, 6.

[Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 5. Bālavaggo, 1.

Aññatarapurisavatthu]

public / his / his / sons, daughters and relations / for the sake of / weeping / great noise / did

The public made a great sound when crying for the sake of their sons, daughters and relatives.

4. "Te attano antevāsikehi aḍḍhateyyehi paribbājakasatehi saddhiṃ

Veluvanaṃ agamaṃsu." Dh. A. i, 95. [Dhammapada-

aṭṭhakathā, 1. Yamakavaggo, 8. Sāriputtatheravatthu]

they / his / [with] pupils / [with] 250 wandering ascetics / with / Veluvana / went

They went to Veluvana with his 250 pupils who are wandering ascetics.

5. "Sathari Aggālave cetiye viharante bah.u upāsikā ca bhikkhuniyo ca vihāraṃ dhammassavanāya gacchanti." J. i, 160.[Khuddakanikāye, Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, 2. Sīlavaggo, [16] 6. Tipallatthamigajātakavaṇṇanā]

[in] teacher / [in] Aggalava / [in] shrine / [in] living / many / lay female followers / and / nuns / and / monastery / [to, for] hearing the Dhamma / went

When the Buddha was living in the Aggalava shrine, many lay female devotees and nuns went to the monastery to listen to the Dhamma.

6. "Koṣalarājā mahantena balena āgantvā Bārāṇasiṃ gahetvā taṃ rājānaṃ māretvā tasseva aggamahesiṃ attano aggamahesiṃ akāsi" J. Asātar.upa. [Khuddakanikāye, Jātaka-

aṭṭhakathā, 10. Littavaggo, [100] 10. Asātar.upajātakavaṇṇanā]
king of Kosala / [with] big / [with] power, army / having come
/ Baranasi / having taken / that / king / having killed / only his /
chief queen / his / chief queen / made

The king of Kosala arrived with a big army, took Baranasi,
killed the king, and made chief queen his own chief queen.

7. "Sace ayyā imaṃ temāsaṃ idha vasissanti, ahaṃ...
uposathakammaṃ karissāmi." Dh. A. i, 290. [Dhammapada-
aṭṭhakathā, 3. Cittavaggo, 2. Aññatarabhikkhuvatthu]
if / lords / this / 3 months / here / will live / I / keeping of the
Uposatha / will do

If the Lords will live here three months, I will observe the 8
precepts.

8. "Yāvassa añño koci pattaṃ na gaṇhāti, tāvassa gantvā
pattaṃ gaṇha," Dh. A. iv, 128. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 25.
Bhikkhuvaggo, 12. Sumanasāmaṇeravatthu]
as long as / his / another / one / alms bowl / not / take / until /
his / having gone / bowl / take

Go and take his bowl, as long as another one doesn't take it.

9. "Sādhu mayamaṃ, bhante, labheyyāma Bhagavantaṃ
dassanāya." V. Mahāvagga. [Vinayaṭṭhake, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 5.
Cammakkhandhako, 147. Soṇakoḷivisavatthu]
good / we / Venerable / would get / Buddha / [to] sight

It is well, Venerable, if we get to see the Buddha.

It were good, Venerable, if we might have a chance to see the
Lord. (Rhys Davids)

10. "Musā na bhāse na ca majjapo siyā." A. i, 214.
[Aṅguttaranikāyo, Tikanipātapāḷi, 1. Paṭhamapaṇṇāsakaṃ, 5.
Cuḷavaggo, (7) 2. mahāvaggo, 10. Uposathasuttaṃ]

lies / not / let say / not / and / one who drinks intoxicating
liquors / may be

One should neither tell lies nor be one who drinks intoxicating

liquors.

11. "Tasmim̐ khopana, brāhmaṇa, yaññe neva gāvo haññim̐su, na ajeḷakā haññim̐su." D. i, 141. [Dīghanikāyo, Sīlakkhandhavaggaḷāḷi, 5. K.ṭadantasuttam̐, Soḷasa ākāṛā] [in] this / then / Brahman / [in] sacrifice / neither / cows/ were killed / goats and sheep / nor / were killed
And then, O Brahman, at that sacrifice, neither were any cows killed, nor goats and sheep.

12. "Ko nu kho, bho, pahoti imaṃ mahāpathaviṃ ... sattadhā, samaṃ, suvibhattaṃ vibhajitaṃ?" D. ii, 234. [Dīghanikāyo , Mahāvaggaḷāḷi, 6. Mahāgovindasuttam̐, Rajjasamaṃvibhajanaṃ] who then / my dear / is able / this / big earth / in seven pieces / even / well divided / to divide
Who then, my dear, is able to divide this big [realm of] earth into seven equal well arranged pieces.

Exercise 18b, p135 Translate into Pali

1. "Koṇḍañña heard the news that the Great Being had retired from the world, and drawing near to the sons of those seven Brahmans, he spoke to them as follows."

Koṇḍañña / sutvā / pavattatiṃ / mahāpuriso / abhinikkhanto / lokā / upasaṅkamitvā / putte / tesam̐ / sattannaṃ / brahmaṇānaṃ / so / abhāsi / te / evaṃ

"Pavattatiṃ 'Mahāpuriso lokā abhinikkhanto'ti sutvā

Koṇḍañña tesam̐ sattannaṃ brahmaṇānaṃ putte upasaṅkamitvā (te) evaṃ abhāsi."

2. "Whether the young prince become a Buddha or a king, we will each one give a son:

daharo / rājaputto / bhavissati / Buddho / vā / bhūpālo / amhākaṃ / ekameko / dassati* / puttaṃ

"Daharo rājaputto Buddho vā bhūpālo vā bhavissati, amhākaṃ

ekameko puttam dassati:

so that if he become a Buddha, he shall be followed... by monks of the warrior caste."

yathā.ṭathā / sace / so / bhavissati / buddho / so / bhavissati / anugato / bhikkhūhi / khattiyassa

yathā sace so buddho bhavissati, tathā so anugato bhavissati... khattiyassa bhikkhūhi."

* each one of us, "amhākaṃ ekameko", is treated as 3rd person singular.

3. "Sir,"

bhante

"Bhante,"

replied the gods,

paccassosum / devā

paccassosum devā,

"it is because** a son has been born to King Suddhodana, who shall sit at the foot of the Bo-tree, and become a Buddha."

putto / jātattā / Suddhodana-rañño / yo / nisīditvā /

mūle / bodhino / bhavissati / Buddho

"Suddhodana-rañño jātattā putto, yo bodhino mūle nisīditvā Buddho bhavissati."

4. "Now those nuns said to Mahā-Pajāpatī the Gotamī:

idāni / tāyo / bhikkhuniyo / vadiṃsu / Mahā-Pajāpatiṃ /

Gotamiṃ

"Idāni tāyo bhikkhuniyo Mahā-Pajāpatiṃ Gotamiṃ vadiṃsu:

Neither have you received the upasampadā ordination, nor have we;

na / tumhe / laddhā / upasampadam / na / mayam

Tathā na ca tumhe na ca mayam upasampadam laddhā;

for it has thus been laid down by the Blessed One:
 yathā.ṭathā / taṃ / evaṃ / paññattaṃ / Bhagavatā
 yathā Bhagavatā taṃ evaṃ paññattaṃ:

ñuns are to be ordained by monks."
 bhikkhuniyo / upasampādetabbāyo / bhikkhunā
 'Bhikkhuniyo bhikkhunā upasampādetabbāyo.'"

5. "Be it so,"
 hotu / taṃ / evaṃ
 "Evaṃ taṃ hotu,"

said the venerable Soṇa, and praising the words spoken by the
 venerable Mahā-Kaccāna, ... he put his sleeping place in
 order... and departed on his way to Sāvatti.
 āha / āyasmā / Soṇo / thomento / vacanaṃ / vuttaṃ /
 āyasmatā / mahā-kaccānena / so / paṭisāmetvā /
 senāsanam / nikkhami / tassa / magge / Sāvattiṃ
 āyasmā Soṇo āha, āyasmatā mahā-kaccānena vuttaṃ vacanaṃ
 thomento, ... so senāsanam paṭisāmetvā... Sāvattiṃ (tassa)
 magge nikkhami.

6. "But those ministers who had advised that neither should the
 prince be slain, nor Devadatta, nor monks, but that the king
 should be informed of it, ... them he advanced to high
 positions."
 pana / ye / mantino / anusāsūṃ / na / rājakumāro /
 māretabbā / na / devadatto / na / bhikkhavo / pana / rājā /
 ārocetabbo / tassa / te / so / vaḍḍhāpesi / uccaṭṭhānāni
 "Pana ye mantino na ca rājakumāro na ca devadatto na ca
 bhikkhavo māretabbā, pana rājā tassa ārocetabbo'ti
 anusāsūṃ, ... te so uccaṭṭhānāni vaḍḍhāpesi."

7. "And the Rājā of Magadha, Seniya Bimbisāra, said to the
 prince Ajātasattu:

ca / rājā / magadhassa / seniyo / bimbisāro / abhāsi /
rājaputtam / ajātasattum

"Ca magadhassa rājā seniyo bimbisāro rājaputtam ajātasattum
abhāsi:

Why did you want to kill me, prince?"

kasmā / tvaṃ / icchi / māretum / maṃ / rājaputta

Kasmā tvaṃ maṃ māretum icchi, rājaputta?"

8. "If you then want the kingdom, prince, let this kingdom be
yours."

sace / tvaṃ / tadā / iccheyyāsi / rajjam / rājaputta / idaṃ /
rajjam / hotu / tuyhaṃ

"Sace tvaṃ tadā rajjam iccheyyāsi, rājaputta, idaṃ rajjam
tuyhaṃ hotu."

And he handed over the kingdom to Ajātasattu, the prince.

ca / so / paṭicchāpesi / rajjam / ajātasattuno / rājaputtāya
Ca so ajātasattuno rājaputtāya rajjam paṭicchāpesi.

9. "Yes, Reverend Sir,"

āma / bhante

"Āma, bhante,"

said the venerable Ānanda to the Blessed One in assent, and
spread the couch with its head to the north between twin sal-
trees.

bhāsitvā / āyasmā / ānando / bhagavantam / anumatiyā /
atthari / mañcakaṃ / tassa / sīsena / uttarāya / antarā /
yamakānaṃ / sālarukkhānaṃ

āyasmā ānando anumatiyā bhagavantam bhāsitvā, yamakānaṃ
sālarukkhānaṃ antarā uttarāya (tassa) sīsena mañcakaṃ
atthari.

10. "Why has my son returned so quickly?"

kasmā / (hoti) / mayhaṃ / putto / paṭinivattito / evaṃ /

sīghaṃ

"Kasmā mayhaṃ putto evaṃ sīghaṃ paṭinivattito hoti?"

asked the king.

pucchi / rājā

pucchi rājā.

"Sire, he has seen an old man,"

deva / tena / diṭṭho / mahallako / naro

"Deva, tena mahallako naro diṭṭho,"

was the reply;

ahosi / paṭivacanaṃ

paṭivacanaṃ ahosi;

"and because** he has seen an old man, he is about to retire
from

the world."

so / diṭṭhattā / jīṇaṃ / naraṃ / so / āsanno /

apagantaṃ / lokasmā

"jīṇaṃ naraṃ diṭṭhattā so, so lokasmā apagantaṃ

āsanno."

** There is no word in Pali exactly corresponding to 'because', it should be translated with kāraṇā or ttā (both in the ablative), joined to a past participle. For instance: "because he has seen" may be translated: diṭṭhattā, diṭṭhakāraṇena or diṭṭhakāraṇā.

*

Exercise 19a, p143

Translate into English and define the Derivatives

1. Ayaṃ māṇavo mayi manaṃ pasādetvā kālaṃkatvā tāvatimsadevaloke tiṃsayojanike kanakavimāne nibbattissati. Dh. A. i, 26. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 3. Yamakavaggo, 2.

Maṭṭhakuṇḍalīvatthu]

this / young man / [in] me / mind / having inclined towards /
having died / [in] realm of 33 Gods / 30 leagues in extent / [in]
golden mansion / will be reborn

Taddhita:

manu + ṇava = māṇava

tiṃsayojana + ṇika = tiṃsayojanika

This young man having gladden his mind towards me, died and
was reborn in the realm of 33 Gods in a golden mansion 30
leagues in extent.

2. Sūkarikā, sākuṇikā, jālikā ca, sanghikaṃ balakārena
gahetvā khādantā ca ito cavitvā āpāyikā bhavissanti.

dealers in swines / dealers in birds / people who fish with nets /
belonging to the community of monks / [by] force / having
taken / enjoying / and / [from] here / having passed away / born
in the hell / will be

Taddhita:

sūkara + ṇika = sūkarika

sakuṇa + ṇika = sākuṇika

jāla + ṇika = jālika

sangha + ṇika = sanghika

apāya + ṇika = āpāyika

Dealers in swines, dealers in birds and those who fish with nets,
having taken by force what belongs to the Sangha and enjoying
it, will be reborn in hell when they pass away from here.

3. Ekūnatiṃsa-vasso Bodhisatto attano ekam eva puttam

sabba-sampattiñ ca pahāya gantvā kāsāva nivattho

mattikāpattam ādaya aññehi dinnāhārena jīvikam kappesi.

29 years old / Bodhisatta / his / one / only / son / all fortune /

having given up / having gone / orange-colour garment /

dressed with / earthen bowl / having taken / [by] others / [with]
given food / gained a livelihood

Taddhita:

jīva + ṇika = jīvika

The 29 years old Bodhisatta gave up his son and all his fortune,
went away, got dressed with an orange-colour garment, took an
earthen bowl and lived with food given by others.

4. Bhaṇḍāgāriko raññā dhanam labhivā mahantaṃ pāsādaṃ
kāretvā dvāre dovārikaṃ ṭhapetvā uparipāsādagato
kāyikamānasikaṃ sukhaṃ vindati.

treasurer / [from] king / wealth / having obtained / big / palace /
having built / [at] doors / gate-keeper / having placed / went to
the upper storey of the palace / bodily and mental / pleasure /
enjoys

Taddhita:

bhaṇḍāgāra + ṇika = bhaṇḍāgārika

dvāra + ṇika = dovārika (dv?ra becomes dov?ra through duv?ra)

kāya + ṇika = kāyika

mana + ṇikaṃ = mānasika (insertion of s)

The treasurer received wealth from the king, built a great
palace, placed a gate-keeper at the doors, went to the upper
storey and enjoys bodily and mental pleasure.

5. Mahā-kaccāyanatthere Kuraraghara-nagaraṃ upanissāya
viharante Soṇo nāma seṭṭhiputto tassa santike pabbajitvā
aparabhāge "Soṇo Kuṭikaṇṇo" ti pākaṭo ahoṣi.

Elder Mahakaccayana / city of Kuraraghara / close by / living /
Sono / name / son of millionaire / his / close / having become a
monk / afterwards / Sono Kutikanno / famous / was

Taddhita:

Kacca + ṇāyana = Kaccāyana

When the Elder Mahakaccayana was living close to the city of Kuraraghara, the son of millionaire named Sono ordained as a monk under him and afterwards was known as the famous "Sono Kutikanno".

6. Atha kho āyasmā ānando Kosinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ ārocesi: "Ajja kho, Vāsiṭṭhā, rattiyā pacchime yāme Tathāgatassa parinibbānaṃ bhavissatī" ti.

And then / Venerable / Ananda / [to] those born in Kusinara / [to] Mallas / told / this day / O Vasitthas / [of] night / last / [in] watch / [of] Tathagata / final passing away / will be

Taddhita:

Kusinārā + ṇaka = Kosināraka

Vasiṭṭha + ṇa = Vāsiṭṭha

And then Venerable Ananda told the Mallas born in Kusinara: "This day, O Vasitthas, in the last watch of the night, the final passing away of the Tathagata will take place.

7. Suttantikā venayikā āraññikā ca bahavo bhikkhavo Laṅkāyaṃ mahādubbhikkha-bhaye vattamāne samuddapāraṃ gantvā attano jīvitaṃ rakkhantā dhammavinayañ ca rakkhiṃsu. People who study the discourses of the Buddha / people who study the Vinaya / people who live in a forest / and / many / monks / [in] Lanka / fear of great famine / taking place / ocean / having gone / their / Dhamma and Vinaya / protected

When there was a fear of great famine in Lanka, many monks who study the Dhamma, monks who study the Vinaya and monks who live in the forest went to the ocean, protecting their lives and protecting the Dhamma and Vinaya.

Taddhita:

suttanta + ṇika = suttantika

vinaya + ṇika = venayikā

arañña + ṇika = āraññikā

8. Iddhimantānaṃ aggo Mahā-Mogallānatthero Bhagavato parinibbānato puretaram eva parinibbāyi.

[among] people who possess psychic powers / foremost / elder Mahamoggallana / [of] Buddha / final passing away / just / finally passed away

The elder Mahamoggallana, foremost among those who possess psychic powers, finally passed away just before the final passing away of the Buddha.

Taddhita:

Moggalla + ṇāna = Mogallāna

9. "Atha kho tesam dvādasanahutānaṃ Māgadhikānaṃ brāhmaṇagahapatikānaṃ etadahosi: Uruvela-Kassapo Mahāsamaṇe brahmacariyaṃ caratī ti." V. i, 36 [Vinayaṭṭhake, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 1. Mahākhandhako, 13.

Bimbisārasamāgamakathā]

and then / [to] those / 120000 / [to] born in Magadha / brahman householders / this occurred to / Uruvela-Kassapa / great recluse / holy life / practises

And then this occurred to those 120000 brahmans and householders of Magadha: "Uruvela Kassapa is leading the holy life under the Great Recluse."

Taddhita:

Magadha + ṇika = Māgadhikā

10. "Assosi kho rājā Māgadho seniyo Bimbisāro: Samaṇo khalu bho Gotamo Sakyaputto, Sakyakulā pabbajito Rājagahaṃ anuppatto' ti." V. i, 35. [Vinayaṭṭhake,

Mahāvaggapāḷi, 1. Mahākhandhako, 13.

Bimbisārasamāgamakathā]

heard / then / king / Magadha / possessing armies / Bimbisara / recluse / indeed / my dear / Gotama / son of the Sakyas / [from] clan of Sakyas / gone forth / Rajagaha / attained

Then the Magadha King Seniya Bimbisara heard: "Indeed my friend, the recluse Gotama Sakyaputta, who has gone forth from the Sakyan clan, arrived at Rajagaha."

Taddhita:

Gotama + ṇa = Gotama

Exercise 19b, p145

Translate into Pali, using the secondary derivatives wherever it is possible

1. Now the disciples at Pāṭaligāma heard of his arrival there, and they went on to the place where he was, and invited him to their council-hall.

idāni / sāvakā / pāṭaligāme / sutvā / tassa / āgamaṇaṃ / tattha / te / upāgantvā / yattha / so / ahosi / nimantesuṃ / taṃ / tesānaṃ / santhāgāraṃ

Pāṭaligāme idāni sāvakā (tassa) āgamaṇaṃ sutvā, yattha so ahosi tattha te upāgantvā (tesānaṃ) santhāgāraṃ (taṃ) nimantesuṃ.

2. On arriving there, they strewed the council-hall with fresh sand, placed seats in it, set up a water-pot at the entrance, and fixed an oil lamp.

āgamane / tattha / te / okiritvā / santhāgāraṃ / navena / pulinena / ṭhapetvā / āsane / tasmīṃ / ṭhapetvā / ghaṭaṃ / dvāre / ṭhapesuṃ / telappadīpaṃ

Tattha āgamane te navena pulinena santhāgāraṃ okiritvā, tasmīṃ āsane ṭhapetvā, dvāre ghaṭaṃ ṭhapetvā, telappadīpaṃ ṭhapesuṃ.

3. The Exalted One robed himself, took his bowl, went with the bhikkhus to the council-hall, washed his feet, entered the hall, and took his seat at the central pillar, with his face towards the east.

bhagavā / nivāsetvā / ādāya / tassa / pattam / gantvā /
saha / bhikkhūbhi / santhāgāraṃ / dhovitvā / tassa / pāde /
pavisitvā / sālaṃ / nisīdi / tassa / āsanaṃ / majjhime /
thambhe / puratthābhimukho

Bhagavā nivāsetvā, (tassa) pattam ādāya, santhāgāraṃ
bhikkhūbhi saha gantvā, (tassa) pāde dhovitvā, sālaṃ pavisitvā,
puratthābhimukho majjhime thambhe (tassa) āsanaṃ nisīdi.

4. "Go now, Ānanda, and enter into Kusinārā, and inform the Mallas of Kusinārā, saying:

gantvā / idāni / ānanda / pavisitvā / kusinārāyaṃ / ārocehi /
mallānaṃ / kusinārāya / bhāsanta

"Gantvā idāni, ānanda, kusinārāyaṃ pavisitvā, kusinārāya
mallānaṃ ārocehi, bhāsanta:

"This day, O Vāseṭṭhas, in the last watch of the night, the final passing away of the Tathāgata will take place."

etaṃ / divasaṃ / vāseṭṭhā / pacchime / yāme / rattiya /
parinibbānaṃ / tathāgatassa / upavattissati

'etaṃ divasaṃ, vāseṭṭhā, rattiya pacchime yāme, tathāgatassa
parinibbānaṃ upavattissati."

5. "Now at that time the venerable Mahā-Kassapa was journeying along the high road from Pāvā to Kusinārā with a great company of the brethren.

idāni / tena kho pana samayena / āyasmā / mahā-kassapo /
ahosi / maggapaṭipanno / anu / addhānamaggaṃ / pāvāya /
kusināraṃ / saha / mahāparisāya / bhikkhūnaṃ

"Idāni, tena kho pana samayena, āyasmā mahā-kassapo
bhikkhūnaṃ mahāparisāya saha pāvāya kusināraṃ
addhānamaggaṃ anu maggapaṭipanno (ahosi).

And the venerable Mahā-Kassapa left the high road, and sat down at the foot of a certain tree."

ca / āyasmā / mahākassapo / pahāya / addhānamaggasmā /
nisīdi / mūle / aññatarassa / rukkhassa
āyasmā mahākassapo addhānamaggasmā ca pahāya,
aññatarassa rukkhassa mūle nisīdi."

6. "Mahā-Pajāpati the Gotamī cut off her hair, put on orange-coloured robes, and set out, with a number of women of the Sākya clan, towards Vesālī;

mahā-pajāpati / gotamī / ucchinditvā / tassā /
uttamaṅgaruhaṃ / acchādetvā / kāsavaṃ / nikkhami /
saha / parisāya / itthīnaṃ / sākyassa / santikaṃ /
vesāliṃ

"Gotamī mahā-pajāpati (tassā) uttamaṅgaruhaṃ ucchinditvā,
kāsavaṃ acchādetvā, sākyassa itthīnaṃ parisāya saha vesāliṃ
santikaṃ nikkhami;

and in due course arrived at Vesālī, at Mahāvana, at the Kūṭāgāra Hall."

anupubbena / avasari / vesālimhi / mahāvane /
kūṭāgārasālāyaṃ

anupubbena vesālimhi mahāvane kūṭāgārasālāyaṃ avasari."

7. "Just, Ānanda, as houses in which there are many women but few men, are easily violated by robbers...;

ānanda / yathā / gharesu / yesu / santi / bahū / itthī / pana /
appakā / narā / sukkena / padhaṃsiyesu / corehi

"Ānanda, yathā corehi sukkena padhaṃsiyesu yesu gharesu
bahū itthī pana annakā narā santi...;

just so, Ānanda, under whatever doctrine and discipline women are allowed to go out from the household life into the homeless state, that religion will not last long."

tathā / ānanda / yasmiṃ / dhamma-vinayasmiṃ / nāriyo /

anuññātā / pabbajitum / anagāriyam / tasmim / sāsanam /
na pavattissati / ciram

Ānanda, tathā yasmim anagāriyam pabbajitum anuññātā
nāriyo tasmim dhamma-vinayasmim sāsanam ciram na
pavattissati."

8. Bimbisāra, the king of Magadha, took a golden pitcher filled with water, and pouring the water over the Buddha's hand, presented the pleasure garden, Veḷuvana, to the fraternity of monks with the Buddha at its head.

bimbisāro / rājā / magadhassa / ādāya / suvaṇṇamayam /
kuṇḍikam / puṇṇam / udakena / ākiranto / udakam / upari /
hatthassa / buddhassa / upanāmesi / uyyānam / veḷuvanam /
saṅgham / bhikkhūsu / buddhapamukham

Udakena puṇṇam suvaṇṇamayam kuṇḍikam ādāya buddhassa
hatthassa upari ākiranto magadhassa rājā bimbisāro
buddhapamukham bhikkhūsu saṅgham uyyānam veḷuvanam
upanāmesi.

*

Exercise 20a, p151 Translate into English

1. "Yathā pana dāru-ādīhi nipphannāni tāni tāni bhaṅḷāni
dārumayādīni nāma honti, tathā ete pi manato nipphannattā
manomayā nāma." Dh. A. i, 23. [Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 3.
Yamakavaggo, 1. Cakkhupālattheravatthu]
just as / and / [from] wood and so on / produced / those / goods
/ made of wood and the like / name / are / just as / those / [from]
mind / the state of being produced / born of the mind / name

Taddhita:

dāru + maya = dārumaya

mano + maya = manomaya

nipphanna + tta = nipphannatta

Just as those goods produced from wood and the like are called wooden goods, (on account of /because) things produced from the mind are called born of the mind.

2. "Māṇava, ahaṃ te suvaṇṇamayam vā maṇimayaṃ vā rajatamayam vā lohamayaṃ vā cakkayugaṃ dassāmi" ti brāhmaṇo vadi.

Young man / I / you / golden / or / made of jewels / or / silver / or / copper / or / pair of wheels / will give / Brahman / said

Taddhita:

suvaṇṇa + maya = suvaṇṇamaya

maṇi + maya = maṇimaya

rajata + maya = rajatamaya

loha + maya = lohamaya

The brahman said: "Young man, I will give you a pair of wheels made of gold, jewels, silver or copper."

3. Māgadho Bimbisāro rājā attano pāsādassa uparimatale thito piṇḍāya carantaṃ Bodhisattam anugachante nāgare disvā "Kiṃ etaṃ" ti pucchi.

Magadha / Bimbisara / king / his / [of] palace / [on] uppermost level / stood / going on alms round / Bodhisatta / orange-colour garment / following / citizens / having seen / who / this / asked

Taddhita:

upari + ima = uparima

nāgare + ṇa = nāgare

Magadha + ṇa = Māgadha

King Magadha Bimbisara standing on the uppermost level of his palace, saw the Buddha going on alms round and the citizens following him and asked "Who is this?".

4. Dayālu Bhagavā mahājanataṃ anukampanto sabbadā ekattha avasitvā tattha tattha vicaranto sandiṭṭhikaṃ dhammaṃ desesi.

compassionate / Buddha / lots of people / having pity on / always / in one place / not having lived / here and there / wandering / that should be understood by oneself / Dhamma / taught

Taddhita:

dayā + ālu = dayālu

jana + tā = janatā

sandiṭṭhi + ika = sandiṭṭhika

Having pity on many people, the compassionate Buddha not having lived in one place went wandering here and there teaching the Dhamma that should be understood by oneself.

5. “Pāṭaligāmikāpi kho upāsakā pāde pakkhāletvā āvasathāgāraṃ pavisitvā puratthimaṃ bhittiṃ nissāya pacchimābhimukhā nisīdiṃsu, Bhagavantaṃ yeva purakkhatvā.”V. i, 227. [Vinayapiṭake, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 6. Bhesajjakkhandhako, 173. Pāṭaligāmavatthu]

also those living in Pataligama / and / lay devotees / feet / having washed / resthouse / having entered / eastern / wall / close to / facing the west / sat down / Buddha / even / having looked at

Taddhita:

gāma + ṇika = gāmika

puratthā + ima = puratthima

pacchā + ima = pacchimā

The lay followers of Pataligama too, washed their feet, entered the resthouse, sat down close to the eastern wall facing the west and looked at the Buddha.

6. “Assosum kho Vesālikā Licchavī: Bhagavā kira Koṭigāmaṃ anuppattoti. Atha kho Vesālikā Licchavī bhadrāni yānāni yojāpetvā ...Vesāliyā nīyyimsu, Bhagavantam dassanāya.” Ibid. 231. [Vinayapiṭake, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 6. Bhesajjakkhandhako, 177. Licchavivatthu]

heard / then / belonging to Vesali / Licchavi / Lord / they say / Kotigama / reaches / then / belonging to Vesali / Licchavi / worthy / vehicles / having caused to harness / [in] Vesali / were carried / [of] Buddha / [for] seeing

Taddhita:

Vesāli+ ṇika = Vesālikā

Then the Licchavis of Vesali heard: “They say that the Lord reached Kotigama.” Then the Licchavis of Vesali had worthy vehicles harnessed...were led from Vesali, to see the Buddha.

7. “Tena kho pana samayena Rājagahakassa seṭṭhissa sattavassiko sīsābādho ahoṣi. Bahū mahantā mahantā disāpāmokkhā vejjā āgantvā nāsakkhimsu arogaṃ kātum.” Ibid. 231. [Vinayapiṭake, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 8. Cīvarakkhandhako, 205. Rājagahasetṭhivatthu]

now at that time / [to] Rajagaha / [to] rich man / seven years / sickness of head / was / many / great / famed far and wide / doctors / having arrived / had not been able / free from sickness / to do

Now at that time a rich man of Rajagaha was suffering from a sickness of the head for seven years. Many very great doctors, famed far and wide, came but had not been able to cure him.

Taddhita:

vassa + ṇika = vassika

Rājagaha + ṇa + ka = Rājagahaka

8. “Atha kho Jivako Komārabhacco seṭṭhiṃ gahapatiṃ mañcake nipajjāpetvā mañcakena sambandhitvā sīsacchaviṃ phāletvā ..dve pāṇake nīharitvā janassa dassesi.” Ibid. 274. [Vinayaṭṭhake, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 8. Cīvarakkhandhako, 205. Rājagahaseṭṭhivatthu]

then / Jivaka / Komarabhacca / rich / householder / [on] small bed / having caused to lay down / [with] small bed / having bound together / scalp / having split / two / insects / having taken out / [to] people / showed

Then Jivaka Komarabhacca had the rich householder laid down on a small bed and strapped him to the bed, split his scalp open and took out two insects which he showed to the people.

Taddhita:

mañca + ka = mañcaka

9. “Seṭṭhiputto: niyyānikaṃ vata Buddhasāsanā ti pasīditvā yojanikaṃ suvaṇṇacetiyaṃ kambalakañcukena parikkhipitvā tattha tattha rathacakkapamāṇehi suvaṇṇapadumehi alaṅkari.” A. A. [Khuddakanikāye, Apadāna-aṭṭhakathā, Therāpadānaṃ, 1. Buddhavaggo, 3-3. Mahākassapatthera-apadānavāṇṇanā] son of rich man / leading to (salvation) / surely / teaching of Buddha / thinking / having pleased / having a yojana in extent / golden shrine / [with] a woolen mantle / having surrounded / here and there / [with] measure of chariot wheels / [with] golden lotuses / decorated

Thinking that the Buddha's teaching is surely leading to salvation, the son of a rich man was pleased. He covered a golden shrine of seven mile in extent with a woolen mantle and decorated it here and there with golden lotuses of the size of chariot wheels.

Taddhita:

niyyāna + ñika = niyyānika

yojana + ñika = yojanika

10. “Tasmiṃ samaye catusattati-sahassajaṭilā paṇītapāṇīṭāni ojavantāni phalāphalāni gahetvā ācariyassa santikaṃ sampattā.” Ibid. i, 150. [Khuddakanikāye, Apadāna-aṭṭhakathā, Therāpadānaṃ, 3. Subhūtivaggo, 1. Subhūtitthera-apadānavañṇanā]
 at that time / 400000 ascetics / delicious / rich in sap / fruits / having taken / [to] teacher / near / arrived
 At that time, 400000 ascetics took delicious fruits rich in sap and came to the teacher.

Taddhita:
 jaṭā + ila = jaṭilā

Exercise 20b, p153

Translate into Pali, using the secondary derivatives where it is possible

1. The dealer in oil struck the door keeper of the rice merchant with a weapon made of iron.

teliko / pahari / dovārikaṃ / taṇḍulikassa / āyudhena / ayomayena

Teliko ayomayena āyudhena taṇḍulikassa dovārikaṃ pahari.

2. The Brahman lad, Maṭṭakuṇḍalī, was born in a golden mansion in the Tāvatiṃsa heaven, on account of his devotion and love towards the Exalted One.

brahmaṇo / māṇavako / maṭṭakuṇḍalī / nibbatti / suvaṇṇamaye / pāsāde / tāvatīṃsa-sagge / paṭicca / tassa / bhattiṃ / ca / pasādaṃ / bhagavantu

Brahmaṇo māṇavako maṭṭakuṇḍalī paṭicca bhagavantu (tassa) bhattiṃ ca pasādaṃ ca tāvatīṃsa-sagge suvaṇṇamaye pāsāde nibbatti.

3. The miserly Brahman, father of Maṭṭakuṇḍalī, promised him to give a pair of wheels made of brass, silver or gold.

luddho / brahmaṇo / pitā / maṭṭakuṇḍalino / paṭijāni / taṃ /

dātum / cakkayugaṃ / lohamayaṃ / rajatamayaṃ / vā /
suvaṇṇamayaṃ

Luddho brahmaṇo maṭṭakuṇḍalino pitā lohamayaṃ vā
rajatamayaṃ vā suvaṇṇamayaṃ vā cakkayugaṃ dātum
(taṃ) paṭijāni.

4. At that time Devadatta was seated preaching the Dhamma.
tasmim / samaye / devadatto / ahosi / nisinno / desento /
dhammaṃ

Tasmim samaye devadatto dhammaṃ desento nisinno ahosi.

And when he saw from afar Sāriputta and Moggallāna coming
towards him, he said to the monks:

ca / so / disvā / dūrato / sārīputtaṃ / ca / moggallānaṃ /
āgacchante / santikaṃ / tassa / so / āha / bhikkhavo

Tassa santikaṃ āgacchante dūrato sārīputtaṃ ca moggallānaṃ
ca disvā so bhikkhavo āha:

"See, monks, even the two chief disciples of the Samana
Gotama are coming to join me."

passatha / bhikkhavo / api / dve / aggā / sāvaka / samanassa /
gotamassa / honti / āgacchantā / samāgamitum / maṃ

"Passatha, bhikkhavo, samanassa gotamassa dve aggā sāvaka
api maṃ samāgamitum āgacchantā honti."

5. "These many distinguished young Magadha clansmen are
now leading a holy life under the Samana Gotama."

ime / bahū / abhiññātā / daharā / māgadhā / kulaputtā / honti /
idāni / carantā / brahmacariyaṃ / samanasmim / gotamasim

"Ime bahū abhiññātā daharā māgadhā kulaputtā idāni
samanasmim gotamasim brahmacariyaṃ carantā honti."

6. The Blessed One, robing himself in the forenoon, and taking
his alms-bowl and robe, entered Kosambī for alms.

bhagavā / nivāsetvā / pubbaṇhe / gaṇhanto / tassa /
patta-cīvaraṃ / pavisi / kosambim / bhikkhāya

Bhagavā pubbaṅhe nivāsetvā (tassa) patta-cīvaram gaṇhanto
bhikkhāya kosambim pavisi.

And without informing his servitor or the bhikkhus he departed
alone in the direction of Pārileyyaka.

na ārocetvā / tassa / upaṭṭhākaṃ / vā / bhikkhavo / so /
nikkhami / ekako / disāyaṃ / pārileyyakassa
(Tassa) upaṭṭhākaṃ vā bhikkhavo vā na ārocetvā so
pārileyyakassa disāyaṃ ekako nikkhami.

7. "Now at that time the Blessed One was staying at Anupiya, a
town belonging to Mallas.

idāni / tasmim / samaye / bhagavā / vihari / anupiye / nagare /
malliye

"Idāni tasmim samaye bhagavā mālliye nagare anupiye vihari.

Then the most distinguished young men of the Sakyan clan had
renounced the world in imitation of the Blessed One."

tadā / abhiññātataṃ / daharā / narā / sākyassa /
abhinikkhamiṃsu / anukaraṇe / bhagavato
Tadā sākyassa abhiññātataṃ daharā narā bhagavato
anukaraṇe abhinikkhamiṃsu."

8. The mother of Anuruddha the Sakyan said to her son:

mātā / anuruddhassa / sākyā / āha / tassā / puttāya
(Tassā) puttāya sākyā anuruddhassa mātā āha:

"If, dear Anuruddha, Bhaddiya, the ruler of Sakyans will
renounce the world, you also may go forth into the houseless
state."

sace / piya / anuruddha / bhaddiyo / issaro / sākyassa /
abhinikkhissati / tvaṃ / api / pakkameyyāsi / anagāriyaṃ

"Sace, piya anuruddha, sākyassa issaro bhaddiyo
abhinikkhissati, tvaṃ api anagāriyaṃ pakkameyyāsi."

9. "Then the Sakyas showed to Asita, the child, their prince,

who was like the shining gold... and of peerless beauty."
 tadā / sākyā / dassesuṃ / asitaṃ / dārakaṃ / tesānaṃ /
 rājaputtaṃ / viya / tapamānaṃ / suvaṇṇaṃ / anopamaṇṇaṃ
 "Tadā sākyā (tesānaṃ) ...anopamaṇṇaṃ... viya tapamānaṃ
 suvaṇṇaṃ rājaputtaṃ dārakaṃ asitaṃ dassesuṃ."

10. "When in the palace for rainy season, surrounded during
 the four months by female musicians, I did not go down from
 the palace."

yadā / rājabhavane / vassānāya / parivuto / vattante /
 caturo / māse / nāṭikābhi / ahaṃ / na oruhiṃ / rājabhavanasmā
 "Yadā vassānāya rājabhavane vattante nāṭikābhi caturo
 māse parivuto, ahaṃ rājabhavanasmā na oruhiṃ."

*

Exercise 21a, p158 Translate into English

1. "Ucchinda sinehamattano
 kumudaṃ sārādikaṃ va pāṇinā." Dh. 285.
 destroy / love / one's/
 white water-lily / autumnal / like / [with] hand
 Destroy your own desire
 Like picking up an autumnal water-lily with the hand

Taddhita:
 sarada + ṇika = sārādika

2. "N'eva kho asakkhi Vāsetṭho māṇavo Bhāradvājaṃ
 māṇavaṃ saññāpetuṃ, na pana asakkhi Bhāradvājo māṇavopi
 Vāsetṭhaṃ māṇavaṃ saññāpetuṃ." D. i, 236 [Dīghanikāyo,
 Sīlakkhandhavaggapāli, 13. Tevijjasuttaṃ].
 neither / was not able / of the lineage of Vasettha / young man /
 of the lineage of Bharadvaja / young man / to convince / nor /

of the lineage of Bharadvaja / was not able / young man / of the lineage of Vasettha / young man / to convince

Taddhita:

manu + ṇava = māṇava

Vāsetṭha + ṇa = Vāsetṭha

Bhāradvāja + ṇa = Bhāradvāja

Neither was the young man of the lineage of Vasettha able to convince the young man of the lineage of Bharadvaja, nor was the young Bharadvaja able to convince the young Vasettha.

3. "Kusāvatiyā, ānanda, rājadhāniyā ... ekaṃ dvāraṃ sovaṇṇamayaṃ, ekaṃ rūpiyamayaṃ, ekaṃ veḷuriyamayaṃ, ekaṃ phalikamayaṃ." D. ii, 170 [Dīghanikāyo, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 4. mahāsudassanasuttaṃ, Kusāvātīrājadhānī].

[in] Kusavati / Ananda / [in] royal city / his / one / door / made of gold / one / made of silver / one / made of lapis-lazuli / one / made of crystal

Taddhita:

suvaṇṇa + ṇa + maya = sovaṇṇamaya

rūpiya + maya = rūpiyamaya

veḷuriya + maya = veḷuriyamaya

phalika + maya = phalikamaya

There is, Ananda, in the royal city of Kusavati, one golden door, a silver one, one made of lapis-lazuli and one made of crystal.

4. "Mayhaṃ bhāgineyyo imassa rajjassa sāmiko'va, dhītaraṃ etass'eva datvā abhisekam assa karissāmī ti." J. Asilakkhaṇa [Khuddakanikāye, Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, 1. Ekakanipāto, 13. Kusanālivaggo, [126] 6. Asilakkhaṇajātakavaṇṇanā].
my / nephew / [of] this / [of] kingdom / owner / like / daughter

/ [of] this / only / having given / consecration / [to] him / I will do

Taddhita:

sāmi + ka = sāmika

bhāginī + ṇeyya = bhāgineyya

My nephew is the lord of this kingdom; having given him my daughter, I will consecrate him.

5. "Atīte Bārāṇasiyaṃ Brahmadatte rajjaṃ kārente bodhisatto bhātikasatassa kaṇiṭṭho ahoṣi." J. Pañcagaru. [Khuddakanikāye, Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, 1. Ekakanipāto, 14. Asampadānavaggo, [132] 2. Bhīrukajātakavaṇṇanā]

[in] past / [in] Baranasi / Brahmadatta / being king / Bodhisatta / [of] hundred brothers / youngest / was

Taddhita:

bhātu + ika = bhātika

In the past when Brahmadatta was king of Baranasi, the Bodhisatta was the youngest of hundred brothers.

6. "Bārāṇasiyaṃ Yaso nāma kulaputto seṭṭhiputto sukhumālo hoti. Tassa tayo pāsādā honti—eko hemantiko, eko gimhiko, eko vassiko." V. i, 15. [Vinayapiṭake, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 1. Mahākhandaḥko, 7. Pabbajjākathā]

[in] Baranasi / Yasa / name / son of a respectable family / son of a rich man / delicate / is / his / three / palaces / are / one / suited for the winter / one / suited for the summer / one / suited for the rainy season

Taddhita:

hemanta+ ika = hemantika

gimha + ika = gimhika

vassa + ika = vassika

In Baranasi, Yasa the son of a respectable family and son of a millionaire is delicate. He has three palaces. One for the winter, one for the summer and one for the rainy season.

7. " Idam kho, mahārāja, sandiṭṭhikaṃ sāmāññaphalaṃ purimehi sandiṭṭhikehi sāmāññaphalehi abhikkantatarañca paṇītatarañca." D. i, 85.

[Dīghanikāyo, Sīlakkhandhavaggaṇāḷi, 2. Sāmāññaphalasuttaṃ, Paṭhamajjhānaṃ]

and this / Great King / visible / fruit of the life of a recluse / [with] former / [with] seen in this life / [with] fruits of the life of a recluse / more brilliant and / higher

And this, great king, is a visible fruit of the life of a recluse more brilliant and higher than the former ones.

Taddhita:

sandiṭṭha + ika = sandiṭṭhika

abhikkanta + tara = abhikkantatara

paṇīta + tara = paṇītatara

8. "Rañño mahāsudassanassa ... uparipāsādavaragatassa dibbaṃ cakkaratanaṃ pāturahosi sahasāraṃ sanemikaṃ sanābhikaṃ sabbākāraparipūraṃ. " D.ii, 172.[Dīghanikāyo, Sīlakkhandhavaggaṇāḷi, 4. Mahāsudassanasuttaṃ, Cakkaratanaṃ]

[to] king / [to] Maha Sudassana / gone up on top of his noble palace / householder / celestial / wheel-gem / manifested / having one thousand spokes / having a tyre / having a hub / complete in every way

The celestial wheel-gem, with one thousand spokes, a tyre, a hub and complete in every way appeared to king Maha Sudassana who had gone up on top of his noble palace.

Taddhita:

nābha + ika = nābhika
 nemi + ika = nemika

9. "Tassā ca sāmīnī tattha
 Kuveṇī nāma yakkhinī;
 Nisīdi rukkhamūlamhi
 Kantantī tāpasī viya." - Mahāvamsa.[Mahāvamsapāli, Sattama
 pariccheda, Vijayābhiseko]
 her / and / mistress / there
 Kuveni / name / demoness
 sat down / [at] root of tree
 spinning / female hermit / like

With her mistress there
 A female demoness named Kuveni
 Sat at the root of a tree
 Spinning like a female hermit

Taddhita:
 sāmī + inī = sāmīnī
 yakkhī + inī = yakkhinī

10. "Mahā-Kassapathero ca,
 Anuruddho mahāgaṇī,
 Upālitthero satimā,
 Anando ca bahussuto,
 Aññe bahū abhiññātā
 Sāvakā Satthu-vaṇṇitā
 Sabbe pañcasatā therā
 Navaṅgaṃ Jinasāsanam
 Uggahetvāna dhāresuṃ
 Buddhasetṭhassa santike." - Mahāvamsa.

Elder Mahakassapa and
 Anuruddha / having a great following
 Elder Upali / thoughtful

Ananda / and / much learned
 other / well-known
 disciples / praised by the Buddha
 all / 500 / elders
 nine parts / Buddha's teaching
 having learned / held
 [to] most excellent Buddha / close

The Elder Mahakassapa
 Anuruddha and his great following
 The thoughtful Elder Upali
 The much learned Ananda
 And other well-known disciples
 praised by the Buddha
 All 500 Elders
 Having learned the nine parts of the Buddha's Teaching
 kept it close to the Most Excellent Buddha

Taddhita:
 sati + mantu = satimantu

Exercise 21b, p160

Translate into Pali, using derivatives where it is possible

1. There were in the city of Kusāvati seven ramparts and seven gates all made of seven kinds of precious things.
 ahesuṃ / nagare / Kusinārāya / satta / pākārā / ca / satta / dvārāni / sabbe / katā / sattannaṃ / vikaṭīnaṃ / ratanānaṃ
 Ratanānaṃ sattannaṃ vikaṭīnaṃ katā sabbe satta pākārā
 ca satta dvārāni ca kusinārāya nagare ahesuṃ.
2. There were eighty-four thousand ponds in the neighbourhood of the palace of King Mahā-Sudassana;
 ahesuṃ / caturāsīti / sahaṣsaṃ / pokkharaṇī / āsannaṭṭhāne / pāsādassa / rañño / maha-sudassanassa
 Rañño maha-sudassanassa pāsādassa āsannaṭṭhāne

caturāsīti sahaṣṣaṃ pokkharāṇī ahesuṃ;

he also possessed 48,000 horses, and the same amount of elephants and chariots.

so / api / dhāresi / aṭṭhacattāḷīsati / sahaṣṣaṃ / asse / ca / tattakaṃ / hatthīnaṃ / ca / rathānaṃ

so aṭṭhacattāḷīsati sahaṣṣaṃ asse ca hatthīnaṃ ca rathānaṃ ca tattakaṃ api dhāresi.

3. "Now his mother at Rājagaha, seeing other councillors' sons and their wives dressed in their best, enjoying themselves at a festival, thought of her son and wept."

idāni / tassa / mātā / rājagahe / passantī / aññānaṃ / amaccānaṃ / putte / ca / tesānaṃ / bhariyāyo / abhiramante / attāno / ussave / nivatthe / tesānaṃ / sundaratame / cintetvā / tassā / puttaṃ / parodi

"Idāni ussave attāno abhiramante tesānaṃ sundaratame nivatthe aññānaṃ amaccānaṃ putte ca (tesānaṃ) bhariyāyo passantī rājagahe tassa mātā (tassā) puttaṃ cintetvā parodi."

4. "Now when our Master had attained omniscience and begun rolling the wheel of the Norm, and was staying at Rājagaha, King Bimbisāra sent for Soṇa."

idāni / amhākaṃ / satthari / anuppatte / sabbaññutaṃ / pavattite / cakkamaṃ / dhammassa / viharante / rājagahasmim / rājā / bimbisāro / pakkosāpesi / soṇaṃ

"Idāni amhākaṃ satthari sabbaññutaṃ anuppatte dhammassa cakkamaṃ pavattite rājagahasmim viharante rājā bimbisāro soṇaṃ pakkosāpesi."

5. "He, having arrived with a great company of fellow townsmen, heard the Master teach the Norm, and, winning faith, obtained his parents' consent to enter the Order."

so / sampāpuṇitvā / saha / maha-parisāya / sakanāgarikānaṃ / sutvā / satthāraṃ / uggaṇhāpentaṃ / dhammaṃ / paṭilabhitvā / saddhamaṃ / labhi / tassa / mātāpitarānaṃ / anuññaṃ / pavisituṃ

/ saṅghaṃ

"Sakanāgarikānaṃ maha-parisāya saha sampāpunitvā so dhammaṃ uggaṇhāpentaṃ satthāraṃ sutvā saddham paṭilabhitvā saṅghaṃ pavisitum (tassa) mātāpitarānaṃ anuññaṃ labhi."

6. "Then the young Brahman Vāseṭṭha said to the young Brahman Bhāradvāja:

tadā / daharo / brahmaṇo / vāseṭṭho / āha / daharaṃ / brahmaṇaṃ / bhāradvājo

"Tadā daharo brahmaṇo vāseṭṭho daharaṃ brahmaṇaṃ bhāradvājo āha:

That Samaṇa Gotama, Bhāradvāja, of the sons of the Sākyas... is now staying at Manasākaṭa, in the mango grove, on the bank of the river Aciravati."

so / samaṇo / gotamo / bhāradvāja / sakyaputtiyassa / idāni / viharati / manasākaṭe / amba-vane / kūle / nadiya / aciravatiya
So samaṇo gotamo, bhāradvāja, sakyaputtiyassa... idāni manasākaṭe viharati, amba-vane, nadiya aciravatiya kūle."

7. "Then you say, Vāseṭṭha, that none of the Brahmans, or of their teachers, or of their pupils, even up to the seventh generation, has ever seen Brahmā face to face."

tadā / tvaṃ / kathesi / vāseṭṭha / na koci / brahmaṇānaṃ / vā / tesānaṃ / ācariyānaṃ / vā tesānaṃ / sissānaṃ / api / satta / kulaparivaṭṭaṃ / sadā / diṭṭho / brahmānaṃ / paccakkhaṃ

"Tadā vāseṭṭha, tvaṃ 'brahmaṇānaṃ vā tesānaṃ ācariyānaṃ vā tesānaṃ sissānaṃ na koci satta kulaparivaṭṭaṃ api brahmānaṃ paccakkhaṃ sadā diṭṭho'ti kathesi."

8. "Just, Vāseṭṭha, as when a string of blind men are clinging one to the other, neither can the foremost see, nor can the middle one see, nor can the hindermost see - just even so... is the talk of the Brahmans."

yathā / vāseṭṭha / yadā / andha-paramparā / allīnā / eko aññaṃ /
na...ca / sabbapaṭhamo / sakkoti / passitum / na...ca / majjho /
sakkoti / passitum / na...ca / sabbapacchimo / sakkoti /
passitum / tathā api / hoti / kathanam / brahmaṇānam
"Yathā vāseṭṭha yadā andha-paramparā allīnā eko
aññaṃ, sabbapaṭhamo na passitum sakkoti ca, majjho na
passitum sakkoti ca, sabbapacchimo na passitum sakkoti ca -
tathā api... brahmaṇānam kathanam (ayam) hoti."

9. "As they passed along he pointed out to him a field that had
been burnt over, and on a charred stump was seated a she-
monkey with her nose and tail destroyed."

yathā / te / sañcarimsu / anu / so / paññatto / taṃ / khettaṃ /
yaṃ / daḍḍhaṃ / ca / jhāmamhi / khāṇumhi / nisinnā / vānarī /
tassā / nāsaṃ / ca / naṅguṭṭhaṃ / vināsīte
"Yathā te anu sañcarimsu, so yaṃ daḍḍhaṃ khettaṃ taṃ
paññatto, ca jhāmamhi khāṇumhi nisinnā vānarī vināsīte
(tassā) nāsaṃ ca naṅguṭṭhaṃ ca."

10. "But the youngest of them all, a youth whose clan-name
was Koṇḍañña... raised only one finger... saying:
pana / kaṇiṭṭho / tesānaṃ / sabbānaṃ / māṇavo / yassa / kulo /
nama / koṇḍañño / ukkhipi / eva / ekaṃ / aṅgulim / bhāsati
"Pana tesānaṃ sabbānaṃ kaṇiṭṭho, māṇavo yassa kulo nama
koṇḍañño... eva ekaṃ aṅgulim ukkhipi... bhāsati:

There is here naught to make him stay in the household life."
atthi / idha / na kiñci / nivattetuṃ / taṃ / gharāvāse
Atthi idha na kiñci gharāvāse taṃ nivattetuṃ."

*

Exercise 22a, p169 Translate into English

1. Ayasmā Anandatthero Bhagavato sāvakesu bāhusaccena

paṇḍiccena ca aggo ahosi.

Venerable / Elder Ananda / [of] Buddha / [in] disciples / [with] learnedness / [with] erudition / and / foremost / was

Taddhita:

bāhusuta + ṇya = bāhusacca

paṇḍita + ṇya = paṇḍicca

āyu + mantu = āyasmantu

Among the Buddha's disciples, the Venerable Elder Ananda was the highest in learnedness and erudition.

2. Medhāvinī māṇavī dullabhaṃ manussattaṃ labhitvā bahuṃ puññaṃ upaciṇāti.

wise / maiden / rare / humanity / having obtained / many / merits / collect

Taddhita:

medhā + vī + inī = medhāvinī

manu + ṇava + ī = māṇavī

manussa + tta = manussatta

Having obtained the hard to reach human state, the wise maiden gathers many merits.

3. Rogī vejjena dinna-bhesajjam upasevitvā ārogyaṃ paṭilabhitvā attano somanassaṃ pakāsesi.

patient / [by] doctor / given medicine / having taken / healthfulness / having regained / his / joy / declared

Taddhita:

roga + ī = rogī

aroga + ṇya = ārogya

sumana + ṇya = somanassa

The patient took the medicine given by the doctor, regained healthfulness and made his joy known.

4. Ekadā Mahā-Kassapatthero gelaññenābhipīlito Rājagahato avidūre Pippaliguhāyaṃ vihari.

once / Elder Mahakassapa / oppressed by sickness / Rajagaha / [in] neighbourhood / [in] Pippali cave / lived

Taddhita:

eka + dā = ekadā

gilāna + ñya = gelañña

Once, the Elder Mahakassapa oppressed by sickness, lived in Pippali cave near Rajagaha.

5. Medhāvino sissā garūnaṃ mahantaṃ gāraṃ dassavā nānāsattesu pāṭavaṃ labhanti.

wise / students / [to] teachers / great / respect / having shown / [in] various sciences / expertness / get

Taddhita:

medhā + vī = medhāvī

garu + ña = gāraṃ

paṭu + ña = pāṭava

Having shown great respect to their teachers, the wise students become expert in various sciences.

6. "Yathā tasmim̐ gehe ṭhapetvā māṇavakassa pallaṅkaṃ aññaṃ kiñci āsanaṃ na dissati tathā adhiṭṭhāsi." Samp. i, 38 [Vinayaṭṭhake, Pārājikakaṇḍa-aṭṭhakathā (paṭhama bhāgo), Tatiyaṅgītikathā]

just as / [in] this / [in] house / except / [of] young man / couch / other / something / seat no / sees / in that way / determined

Taddhita:

ya + thā = yathā

ta + thā = tathā

manu + ṇava + ka = māṇavaka

He was determined (through the development of psychic powers) in such a way that no seat could be seen except for the young man's couch.

7. "Tato paṭṭhāya, "yattha yattha paṇḍita-samaṇabrāhmaṇā atthī"ti vadanti, tattha tattha gantvā sākacchaṃ karonti. "Dh. A. i, 90 [Khuddakanikāye, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 1. Yamakavaggo, 8. Sāriputtatheravatthu] from now on / wherever / wise / recluses and brahmans / is / say / there / having gone / discussion / make

From then on, when they say "wherever there are wise men, recluses and brahmans", they go there and discuss with them.

Taddhita:

ya + ttha = yattha

ta + ttha = tattha

8. "Sahassakkhattum attānaṃ,

nimminivāna Panthako;

niśīdambavane ramme

Yāva kālappavedanā." Ibid. i, 248 [Khuddakanikāye,

Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2. Appamādavaggo, 3.

Cūḷapanthakattheravatthu]

thousand times / oneself having created / Panthaka sat down in the mango grove / [in] charming until / the announcement of the time (of death)

Multiplying myself 1000 times,

I, Panthaka, sat down in the pleasant mango grove, until the announcement of the time (of death).

Taddhita:

sahassa + khattum = sahassakkhattum

9. "Mettāsahagatena cetasā ekaṃ disaṃ pharivā viharati, tathā dutiyaṃ, tathā tatiyaṃ, tathā catutthaṃ. " D. ii, 49
Dīghanikāyo, Mahāvaggapāḷi, 4. mahāsudassanasuttam,
Jhānasampatti]

[with] filled with mettā / [with] mind / one / direction / having suffused / dwells / likewise / second / likewise / third / likewise / fourth

He dwells suffusing one direction with a mind filled with mettā; then a second; then a third, and then a fourth direction.

Taddhita:

ta + thā = tathā

dvi + tiya = dutiya

ti + tiya = tatiya

catu + ttha = catuttha

10. "Adhanānaṃ dhane ananuppadiyamāne dāliddiyaṃ vepullamagamāsi, dāliddiye vepullaṃ gate adinnādānaṃ vepullamagamāsi." D. ii, 68 [Dīghanikāyo, Pāthikavaggapāḷi, 3. cakkavattisuttam, Āyuvanṇādi-pariyānikathā]

[to] poor / wealth / not being given / poverty / increased / poverty / increased / theft / increased

When wealth was not being given to the poor, poverty increased; when poverty spread, theft became more important.

Taddhita:

vipula + ñya = vepulla

11. "Devatā tassa nepuññaṃ

Pakāsetum mahājane

Chādesum potthakaṃ, so'pi

Dvattikkhattumpi taṃ akā. " - Mhv. xxxvī, 238

[Mahāvamsapāḷi,

Sattatimsatima pariccheda, Pañcarājako]
 deity / his / skill / to declare / [in] public
 covered / canvas for painting on / he / and / and twice or thrice
 / it / did
 To show his [Buddhagosa's] skill to the public, the deities hid
 the book
 He wrote it again two or three times

Taddhita:
 dva + ti + khattum = dvattik khattum

12. "Tassa khipantassa nāsikā asidhārāya paṭihatā dvidhā chijji.
 " J. Asilakkhana [Khuddakanikāye, Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, 1.
 Ekakanipāto, 6. Asilakkhaṇajātakavaṇṇanā]
 his / [of] sneezing / nose / [with] blade of sword / being
 knocked against / in two parts / cut
 When sneezing, his nose being knocked against the blade of
 the sword got cut in two parts.

Taddhita:
 dvi + dhā = dvidhā

Exercise 22b, p171

Translate into Pali, using derivatives where it is possible

1. "At that time the heretical sect of wandering ascetics met
 together on the fourteenth, fifteenth and eighth day of the
 half-month, and recited their doctrine."

tasmim̐ / samaye / micchādiṭṭhiko / gaṇo / paribbājakānaṃ /
 sannipatitvā / cuddasame ca / pañcadasame ca / aṭṭhame ca /
 divase / addhamāsassa / sajjhāyimsu / tesam̐ / dhammaṃ

"Tasmim̐ samaye paribbājakānaṃ micchādiṭṭhiko gaṇo
 addhamāsassa cuddasame ca pañcadasame ca aṭṭhame ca
 divase sannipatitvā tesam̐ dhammaṃ sajjhāyimsu."

2. "At that moment Visākhā, then some fifteen or sixteen years

of age, came to that place on her way to bathe in the river, being decked in all her ornaments and attended by five hundred maidens."

tasmim / khaṇe / visākhā / tadā / ekacce / paṇṇarasavassikā /
va / soḷasavassikā / āgacchi / taṃ / ṭhānaṃ / tassā / magge /
nahāyituṃ / nadiyaṃ / bhūsiyivā / sabbesu / tassā / alaṅkāresu
/ paricarīyivā / pañcasatena / yuvatībhi

"Tasmim khaṇe visākhā tadā ekacce paṇṇarasavassikā va soḷasavassikā tassā sabbesu alaṅkāresu bhūsiyivā pañcasatena yuvatībhi paricarīyivā nadiyaṃ nahāyituṃ (tassā) magge taṃ ṭhānaṃ āgacchi."

3. "Your attendant women came running to this hall, and did not get their garments and ornaments wet.

tuyhaṃ / parivāritthiyo / āgacchiṃsu / dhāvantiyo / imaṃ /
sālaṃ / ca / na temesuṃ / tāsānaṃ / vatthābharaṇaṃ

"Tuyhaṃ parivāritthiyo imaṃ sālaṃ dhāvantiyo āgacchiṃsu, tāsānaṃ vatthābharaṇaṃ na temesuṃ ca.

But you did not run at all."

pana / tvam / na āgacchi / no

Pana tvam na no āgacchi."

4. "Then, O priests, I proceeded on my wanderings from place to place, and drew near to Benares, to deer-park Isipatana, and to where the band of five priests was."

tadā / brahmaṇā / ahaṃ / sañcarivā / mayhaṃ / cārikāsu /
ṭhānaṃ / ṭhānaṃ / upasaṅkamim / bārānaṃ / migadāyaṃ /
isipatanaṃ / ca / yattha / vago / pañcannaṃ / jaṭiyānaṃ / hosi

"Tadā, brahmaṇā, ahaṃ ṭhānaṃ ṭhānaṃ mayhaṃ cārikāsu sañcarivā bārānaṃ ca migadāyaṃ isipatanaṃ ca yattha pañcannaṃ jaṭiyānaṃ vago hosi ca upasaṅkamim."

5. "Now the world in perishing, perishes seven times in succession by fire, and the eighth time by water;

idāni / loko / vinassanto / vinassati / sattakkhattuṃ /

paṭipāṭiyā / agginā / ca / aṭṭhamam / udakena
 "Idāni vinassanto loko agginā paṭipāṭiyā sattakkhattum
 ca udakena aṭṭhamam vinassati;

and then again seven times by fire, and the eighth time by
 water."

atha kho pana / sattakkhattum / agginā / ca / aṭṭhamam /
 udakena
 atha kho pana agginā paṭipāṭiyā sattakkhattum ca udakena
 aṭṭhamam."

6. Now after these beings have begun to eat the savoury earth,
 by degrees some become handsome and some ugly.

idāni / param / ete / sattā / āraddhā / khāditum / paṭhavojaṃ /
 anukkamena / ekacce / bhaviṃsu / abhirūpā / ca / ekacce /
 virūpā
 "Idāni param te sattā paṭhavojaṃ khāditum āraddhā ekacce
 ca anukkamena abhirūpā bhaviṃsu ekacce ca virūpā bhaviṃsu.

Then the handsome despised the ugly."

tadā / abhirūpo / nindi / virūpaṃ
 Tadā abhirūpo virūpaṃ nindi."

7. "When thus a long time has elapsed, here and there the
 ponds of water dry up.

yadā / ittham / addho / hoti / atikkanto / atra / ca / tatra /
 pokkharāṇiyo / udakassa / sussanti
 "Yadā addho ittham atikkanto hoti, atra ca tatra ca udakassa
 pokkharāṇiyo sussanti.

Then, one by one the fishes and the turtles also die and are
 reborn in the Brahma world;

tadā / ekekā / macchā / ca / kacchapā / api / maritvā /
 nibbattanti / brahmaloke
 Tadā, ekekā macchā ca kacchapā api maritvā brahmaloke
 nibbattanti;

likewise the inhabitants of the hells."

tath'eva / nerayikā

tath'eva nerayikā."

8. "Such a bird flies in an easterly direction, in a southerly direction, in a westerly direction, in a northerly direction, towards the zenith and to the intermediate quarters, and if it sees land anywhere about it flies thither."

evarūpo / sakuṇo / uḍḍeti / pācīnābhimukhāyaṃ /
disāyaṃ / dakkhiṇābhimukhāyaṃ / disāyaṃ / pacchimāyaṃ /
disāyaṃ / uttarāyaṃ / disāyaṃ / santikaṃ / uddhaṃ /
ca / anudisāyo / yadi / taṃ / passeyya / thalaṃ /
yattha katthaci / taṃ / uḍḍeti / taṃ

"Evarūpo sakuṇo pācīnābhimukhāyaṃ disāyaṃ,
dakkhiṇābhimukhāyaṃ disāyaṃ, pacchimāyaṃ disāyaṃ,
uttarāyaṃ disāyaṃ, uddhaṃ santikaṃ, ca anudisāyo uḍḍeti,
yadi taṃ yattha katthaci thalaṃ passeyya, taṃ taṃ uḍḍeti."

9. "Now the report that the elder had been murdered by highwaymen spread over all the continent of India, and king Ajātasattu dispatched spies to hunt for them."

idāni / pavatti / yā / thero / māriyimsu / panthaghātakehi /
atthari / upari / mahādīpassa / jambudīpassa / ca / rājā /
ajātasattu / vissajjesi / carapurise / pariyesituṃ / te

"Idāni yā panthaghātakehi thero māriyimsu (sā) pavatti
jambudīpassa mahādīpassa upari atthari, ca rājā ajātasattu
te pariyesituṃ carapurise vissajjesi."

10. "But they could not all agree;

pana / te / sabbe / na anujāniṃsu

"Pana sabbe te na anujāniṃsu;

and three of them did not retire from the world.

ca / tayo / tesāṃ / na abhinikkhaniṃsu

ca tesāṃ tayo na abhinikkhaniṃsu.

But the remaining four did so, and made the Brahman
Koṇḍañña their chief.

pana / avasesā / cattāro / katvā / eva / akāṃsu / brahmaṇaṃ /
koṇḍaññaṃ / tesam / adhipatiṃ
Pana avasesā cattāro eva katvā, tesam adhipatiṃ
brahmaṇaṃ koṇḍaññaṃ akāṃsu.

And these five persons became known as the 'Band of Five
Elders'."

api / ime / pañca / manussā / bhaviṃsu / ñātā / vaggo /
pañcannaṃ / therānaṃ
Api ime pañca manussā 'pañcannaṃ therānaṃ vaggo'ti
ñātā bhaviṃsu."

*

Exercise 23a, p177 Translate into English

1. Khajja-bhojja-leyya-peyya-vasena catubbidhā honti
manussānaṃ āhārā.
what should be eaten (solid food) / what should be eaten (soft
food) / to be licked / what should be drunk, drinkable / on
account of / fourfold / are / [of] men / food

Kitaka:

khāda + ṇya = khajja

bhuj + ṇya = bhojja

li + ṇya = leyya

pā+ ṇya = peyya

Taking into account hard foods, soft foods, foods that are
licked, foods that are drunk, there are four kinds of nutriments
for human beings.

2. "Sace me gataṭṭhāne dhītu doso uppajjati, tumhehi sodhetabbo." - Dh. A. i, 398 [Khuddakanikāye, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 4. Pupphavaggo, 8. Visākhāvatthu]
if / [to] my / [in] the place where one has gone / daughter /
misdeed / arises / [by] you / what should be cleaned

Kitaka:

sodhe + tabba = sodhetabba

If my daughter does any misdeed in the place where she has gone, it should be inquired by you.

3. "Patikule vasantiyā nāma anto-aggi bahi na nīharitabbo, bahi-aggi anto na pavesetabbo, dadantasseva dātabbaṃ, adadantassa na dātabbaṃ." - Ibid. i, 397 [Khuddakanikāye, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 4. Pupphavaggo, 8. Visākhāvatthu]
[in] husband's family / [in] living / certainly / inside fire /
outside / no / should be taken out / inside fire / outside / not /
should be taken in / [to] those who give / only / should be given
/ [to] those who don't give / not should be given

Kitaka:

nīhari + tabba = nīharitabba

pavis+ tabba = pavesetabba

dā + tabba = dātabba

When living in the husband's family, the inside fire should certainly not be taken outside, the outside fire should not be taken inside, it should be given only to those who give, it should not be given to those who don't give.

4. "Sudassaṃ vajjamaññesaṃ, Attano pana duddasaṃ." - Dh. V. 252.
easy to see / fault of others
one's own / but / difficult to see

Kitaka:

vada + ñya = vadya = vajja

It is easy to see faults of others, but difficult to see one's own faults.

5. "Sace yāgu hoti, bhājanam dhovivā yāgu upanāmetabbā. Yāguṃ pītassa udakaṃ datvā bhājanam paṭiggahetvā ... dhovivā paṭisāmetabbam." - V. i, 46 [Vinayapiṭake, Mahāvaggapāli, 1. Mahākhandhako, 15. Upajjhāyavattakathā] if / gruel / is / bowl / having washed / gruel / should be offered / gruel / [to] drunk / water / having given / bowl / having received / what should be set in order

Kitaka:

upa + nam + e + tabba = upanāmetabba

paṭi + sam + e + tabba = paṭisāmetabba

If there's rice-gruel, it should be offered after having washed the bowl. Having given water to the one who has drunk the rice-gruel, the bowl should be taken back, washed and ...stored away.

6. " Kālasseva vuṭṭhāya upāhanā omuñcitvā ... dantakaṭṭham dātabbam, mukhodakaṃ dātabbam, āsanam paññāpetabbam." - Ibid. 46 [Vinayapiṭake, Mahāvaggapāli, 1. Mahākhandhako, 15. Upajjhāyavattakathā] early / having risen up / sandals / having removed / toothbrush / that should be given / water to wash the face / that should be given / seat / that should be prepared

Kitaka:

dā + tabba = dātabba

pa + ñā + āpe + tabba = paññāpetabba

Having risen up early and having removed his sandals..the toothbrush and the water to wash his mouth should be given to him, a seat should be prepared for him.

7. "Nāhaṃ taṃ gamanena lokassa antaṃ ñātayyaṃ daṭṭhayyaṃ pattayyanti vadāmi." Dh. A. i, 90 [Saṃyuttanikāyo, Sagāthāvaggo, 2. Devaputtasaṃyuttaṃ, 3. Nānātitthiyavaggo, 6. Rohitassasuttaṃ or Aṅguttaranikāyo, Catukkanipātapāḷi, 1. Paṭhamapaṇṇāsakaṃ, 5. Rohitassavaggo, 5. Rohitassasuttaṃ] not I / it / [by] going / [of] world / end / what should be known / what should be seen / what should be attained / say
I don't say that this end of the world should be known, seen or reached by going there.

Kitaka:

ñā + tayya = ñātayya

dis + tayya = daṭṭhayya

pada + tayya = pattayya

8. "Puññaṃ ākaṅkhamānena Deyyaṃ hoti vijānatā." S. i, 18 [Saṃyuttanikāyo, Sagāthāvaggo, 1. Devatāsaṃyuttaṃ, 4. Satullapakāyikavaggo, 2. Maccharisuttaṃtar] merit / [by] wishing what should be given / is / [by] knower [A gift] should be given by the knower who wishes merits.

Kitaka:

dā + eyya = deyya

9. Mahāsamudde asaṅkheyyā macchakacchapā, appameyyo udakakkhandho ca atthi.
[in] Great Ocean / innumerable / fish and turtle / immeasurable / a great mass of water / and / is
In the Great Ocean, there is a great mass of water and there are innumerable fish and turtles.

Kitaka:

a + pa + mā + eyya = appameyya

a + sa"nkhā + eyya = asaṅkheyya

10 ."Taṃ sutvā itaro: ' Bhāriyaṃ vata me sāhasikaṃ ananucchavikaṃ kammaṃ katan' ti bāhā paggayha kandanto...ahosi." Dh. A. i, 17 [Khuddakanikāye, 1. Yamakavaggo, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 1.

Cakkhupālattheravatthu]

this / having listened / other / serious / certainly / my / hastily, violently / inappropriate / deed / done / end quote / hand / having held / crying / was

Having heard this, the other one threw up his arms and cried, "a serious, violent and inappropriate action has indeed been done by me."

Exercise 23b, p179

Translate into Pali

1. The work that is to be done today should not be kept for tomorrow.

kiccaṃ / karaṇīyaṃ / ajja / na ṭhapetabbāṃ / suve

Kiccaṃ ajja karaṇīyaṃ suve na ṭhapetabbāṃ.

2. If I am to be killed my children will become orphans.

sace / ahaṃ / assaṃ / māritaṃ / mayhaṃ / dārakā /

bhavissanti / amātāpitikā

Sace ahaṃ māritaṃ (assaṃ) mayhaṃ dārakā amātāpitikā

bhavissanti.

3. The king whose word should be obeyed is to be respected by all.

rājā / yassa / vācā / anuvattitabbā / hoti / garukātabbo /

sabbehi

Rājā yassa vācā anuvattitabbā sabbehi garukātabbo (hoti).

4. This man can be seen in the town every day.

ayaṃ / naro / daṭṭhayaṃ / pure / anvahaṃ

Ayaṃ naro anvahaṃ pure daṭṭhayaṃ.

5. She should be brought to her mother.

sā / āharitabbā / tassā / mātuyā

Sā tassā mātuyā āharitabbā.

6. The virtues of the Exalted One cannot be thought of, nor his wisdom be measured.

guṇā / bhagavato / na cinteyyā / ca / tassa / paññā / (na) meyyā

Bhagavato guṇā na cinteyyā ca tassa paññā na meyyā ca.

7. Again and again the prince tried to raise the bow that could not be moved by anyone.

punappunaṃ / rājaputto / ussahi / ukkhipituṃ / dhanuṃ /

na cālanīyaṃ / yena kenaci

Rājaputto punappunaṃ yena kenaci na cālanīyaṃ dhanuṃ ukkhipituṃ ussahi.

8. Where lives the boy who should not be sent to his father's house?

kuhiṃ / viharati / dārako / na pesetabbo / tassa / pituno /

gharāya

(Yo) tassa pituno gharāya na pesetabbo dārako kuhiṃ viharati?

9. Innumerable fishes live in the river that can be crossed near the village.

asaṅkheyyā / macchā / adhivasanti / nadiyaṃ / taraṇīyāyaṃ /

santikāyaṃ / gāmaṃ

Asaṅkheyyā macchā gāmaṃ santikāyaṃ taraṇīyāyaṃ

nadiyaṃ adhivasanti.

10. Alms should be given to virtuous monks by the laymen and the laywomen.

dānaṃ / deyyaṃ / sīlavataṃ / bhikkhūnaṃ / upāsakehi / ca /
upāsikāhi

Dānaṃ upāsakehi ca upāsikāhi ca sīlavataṃ bhikkhūnaṃ
deyyaṃ.

*

Exercise 24a, p185

Translate into English

1. ""Sumedhatāpaso iddhimā ti jānantā udakabhinnokāsaṃ
sallakkhetvā: ‘tvaṃ imaṃ ṭhānaṃ alaṅkarohī’ ti vatvā
adaṃsu." - J. Nidāna [Khuddakanikāye, Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā,
Nidānakathā, 1. Dūrenidānakathā, Sumedhakathā]

Hermit Sumedha / possessing psychic powers / knowing / place
broken by water / having considered / you / this / place /
decorate / having said / gave

Kitaka:

jāna + nta = jānanta

Knowing that the hermit Sumedha possesses psychic powers,
they considered the muddy place, told him: "You may decorate
this place" and gave it to him.

2. "Evaṃ nisinne bodhisatte sakaladasasahassa
cakkavāḷadevatā sannipatitvā ... Bodhisattaṃ nānappakārāhi
thutīhi abhitthuniṃsu." - Ibid.

thus / [in] sat down / [in] Bodhisatta / all 10000 / deities in the
worlds / having assembled / Bodhisatta / [by] different ways /
[with] praise / praised

Kitaka:

ni + sada + i +na = nisinna

Thus when the Bodhisatta sat down, the deities of all the 10000
worlds assembled and praised the Bodhisatta in different ways.

3. "Yathā pana aññe sattā mātukucchito nikkhamantā paṭikūlena asucinā makkhitā nikkhamanti, na evaṃ bodhisatto." - Ibid.

like as / other / beings / [from] mother's womb / going out / [with] impurity / [with] impure / smeared / go out / not / in

this way / Bodhisatta

Kitaka:

ni + kam + a + nta = nikkhamanta

Whereas other beings go out from their mother's womb smeared with impurity, it is not so in the case of the Bodhisatta.

4. "Aparaṃ pana ekadivasam uyyānaṃ gacchanto tatheva devatāhi nimmitaṃ sunivatthaṃ supārutaṃ pabbajitaṃ disvā "ko nāmeso sammā"ti sārathiṃ pucchi." - Ibid.

another / but / one day / park / going / in the same way / [by] deities / created / well dressed / well robed / monk / having seen / what / name / that person / my dear / charioteer / asked

Kitaka:

gaccha + nta = gacchanta

ni + mi + ta = nimmita

While going the following day to the park, he saw a well dressed and well robed monk created by the deities in the same way and asked the charioteer "What is the name of that person, my dear?".

5. "Ayaṃ Buddhattāya abhinihāraṃ katvā nipanno, samijjhissati imassa patthanā, ito kappasatasahassādhikānaṃ catunnaṃ asaṅkheyyānaṃ matthake" - Ibid.

this/ [to] become a Buddha / resolution / having made / laid himself down / will become successful / his / desire / from now

/ [of] more than 100000 aeons / [of] four / [of] incalculable / at the end

Kitaka:

ni + pad + na = nipanno

Having made this resolution to become a Buddha, he laid himself down; his desire will be fulfilled at the end of four immense periods of 100,000 aeons.

6. "Kiṃ me ekena tiṇṇena

Purisena thāmadassinā?" - Buddhavaṃsa [Khuddakanikāye, Buddhavaṃsapāḷi, 2. Sumedhapatthanākathā]

what / [for] me / [by] oneself / [by] crossed over [by] man / [by] one who knows his strength

Kitaka:

tar + i + na = tiṇṇa

It is not beneficial to cross alone
for someone like me who knows his strength

7. "Dassanaṃ me atikkante

Sasaṅghe Lokanāyake

Haṭṭho haṭṭhena cittena

āsanā vuṭṭhahiṃ tadā." Ibid.

seeing / me / [in] passing together with the community /

Buddha was joyful / [with] joy / [with] mind [from] seat / I

arose / then

When I saw the Buddha

passing by together with the Sangha,

Then I rose up from my seat

Happy with a joyful mind.

Kitaka:

ati + kam + a + nta = atikkanta
 has + ta = haṭṭha

8. "Ubbiggā tasitā bhītā
 Bhaṅtā byāthitamānasā;
 Mahājanā samāgama
 Dīpaṅkaram upāgamuṃ." Ibid.
 agitated / trembled / frightened uncontrolled / is / oppressed
 minds / people / having gathered together / Dipankara /
 approached

Agitated, trembling, frightened
 Uncontrolled, with oppressed minds
 The people gathered together,
 And approached Dipankara

Kitaka:
 ud + vij +ta = ubbiga
 tas + ta = tasita
 bhī + ta = bhīt
 bham + ta = bhantā
 vi + ā + dhā + ta = byāthita

9. "Tattha deva-manussā gandhamālādīhi pūjayamānā:
 ‘Mahāpurisa, idha tumhehi sadiso añño natthi, kutettha
 uttaritaro’ ti āhaṃsu." J. Nidānakathā [Khuddakanikāye,
 Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, Nidānakathā, 2. Avidūrenidānakathā]
 there / gods and humans / [with] perfumes, garlands, etc /
 honouring / Great Man / here / [to] you / equal / other / there
 isn't / where from / here / nobler / they said

Honouring him with perfumes, garlands, etc. the gods and
 humans said "O Great Man, there's nobody equal to you
 here, where is the one nobler than you?".

Kitaka:

pūj + e/aya + māna = pūjayamāna

10. "Ādittasmim̐ agārasmim̐
 Yaṃ nīharati bhājanaṃ,
 Taṃ tassa hoti atthāya;
 No ca yaṃ tattha ḍayhati." S. i, 31 [Samyuttanikāyo,
 Sagāthāvaggo, 1. Devatāsamyuttaṃ, 5. Ādittavaggo, 1.
 Ādittasuttaṃ]
 [in] burning / [in] house
 whatever / takes out / vessel
 that / [to] him / is / [for] the benefit
 not / and / whatever / there / burns

In the burning house
 The vessel that is taken out
 Is the vessel that is beneficial to that person
 Not the one that is burning there

Kitaka:
 pa + gah + nya = paggayha

Exercise 24b, p187 Translate into Pali using participles

1. There were broken houses, fallen trees, dead bodies, and wounded persons in the villages that were near the battlefield.
 ahesuṃ / bhinnāni / agārāni / patitā / rukkhā / matā / kāyā / ca /
 vaṇitā / manussā / gāmesu / avidūresu / yuddhabhūmiṃ
 Yuddhabhūmiṃ avidūresu gāmesu bhinnāni agārāni ca patitā
 rukkhā ca matā kāyā ca vaṇitā manussā ca ahesuṃ.

2. The Blessed One, who came out of the monastery, entered the city through the decorated path, respected, honoured and praised by the people.
 bhagavā / nikkhamma / vihāasmā / pavisi / nagaraṃ /

paṭimaṇḍitena / maggena / garukato / mānito / abhitthuto / manussebhi

Manussebhi garukato mānito abhitthuto bhagavā vihārasmā nikkhamma paṭimaṇḍitena maggena nagaram pavisi.

3. The young lord saw, as he was driving to the park, an aged man as bent as a roof gable, leaning on a staff, and tottering.

daharo / adhipati / passi / pājento / uyyānaṃ / vuddhaṃ / naraṃ / ābhujitaṃ / viya / gopānaṣiṃ / daṇḍa-parāyaṇaṃ / pavedhantaṃ

Uyyānaṃ pājento daharo adhipati daṇḍa-parāyaṇaṃ pavedhantaṃ viya gopānaṣiṃ ābhujitaṃ vuddhaṃ naraṃ passi.

4. The mother of Yasa having gone up to his palace, and not seeing him, went to her husband and said:

mātā / yasassa / āruyha / tassa / pāsādaṃ / na / disvā / taṃ / gantvā / tassā / patiṃ / āha

(Tassa) pāsādaṃ āruyha (taṃ) na disvā yasassa mātā tassā patiṃ gantvā āha:

"Your son Yasa, householder, has disappeared."

te / putto / Yaso / gahapati / antarahito

"Yaso te putto, gahapati, antarahito."

5. Then the householder thinking that sitting there he would see his son, sitting at the same place, became glad, and having saluted the Blessed One, sat down near Him.

tadā / gahapati / cintento / nisīdanto / yattha / so / passeyya / tassa / puttaṃ / nisīdanto / samāne / ṭhāne / pasīditvā / abhivādetvā / bhagavantaṃ / upanisīdi / taṃ

Tadā 'yattha nisīdanto samāne ṭhāne nisīdanto so (tassa) puttaṃ passeyyā'ti cintento gahapati pasīditvā bhagavantaṃ abhivādetvā upanisīdi.

6. "Then, as he went along, he saw the peasants ploughing* the

fields in soiled garments, covered with dust blown by hot winds."

tadā / so / gacchante / so / passi / jānapadike / kasante / khettāni / malinesu / vatthesu / sañchannesu / dhūliyā / vāyitāya / uṇhehi / vātehi

"Tadā, gacchante so uṇhehi vātehi vāyitāya dhūliyā sañchannesu malinesu vatthesu khettāni kasante jānapadike passi."

* plowing

7. "All the while she was talking, the Brahmans were beholding the splendour of her teeth...

sā / kathentiyaṃ / brahmaṇā / passantā / tassā / danta-kalyāṇaṃ

"Kathentiyaṃ tassā danta-kalyāṇaṃ passantā brahmaṇā...

and having applauded her speech, they took the gold wreath, and placed it on her head."

abhitthavitvā / tassā / kathaṃ / te / ādāya / suvaṇṇa-dāmaṃ / ṭhapesuṃ / tassā / sīse

tassā kathaṃ abhitthavitvā suvaṇṇa-dāmaṃ ādāya tassā sīse ṭhapesuṃ."

8. "The day before she was to depart, the treasurer sat in his room and had his daughter sit by him, and he admonished her, telling the rules of conduct she should adopt when she came to dwell in her husband's family."

divase / purato / tāyo / bhūtāya / vigantuṃ / seṭṭhī / nisīditvā / tassa / okāse / upanisīdāpetvā / tassa / dhītaraṃ / taṃ / so / anusāsi / taṃ / vadanto / sikkhāyo / vattetabbāyo / tāya / yato..tato / sā / āgacchi / vasituṃ / tassā / patikule

"(Yadā) divase purato vigantuṃ bhūtāya tāyo, (tadā) seṭṭhī (tassa) okāse nisīditvā taṃ (tassa) dhītaraṃ panisīdāpetvā yato sā tassā patikule vasituṃ āgacchi tato tāya vattetabbāyo sikkhāyo vadanto (taṃ) anusāsi."

9. "Migāra the treasurer rode in a conveyance behind the others, and beholding a great crowd of people following, he asked, migāro / seṭṭhī / yanto / yānasmim / pacchato / aññe / passanto / mahāsamūhaṃ / manussānaṃ / anugacchantānaṃ / pucchi
"Seṭṭhī migāro aññe pacchato yānasmim yanto, anugacchantānaṃ manussānaṃ mahāsamūhaṃ passanto, pucchi,

'Pray, who are these?'"

bho / ke / ime

'Bho, ke ime?'ti"

10. "So she entered the city standing in her chariot, and showing herself to the whole town."
evaṃ / sā / pavisi / nagaraṃ / tiṭṭhantī / tassā / rathe / dassentī / attānaṃ / sakalaṃ / nagaraṃ
"Evaṃ tassā rathe tiṭṭhantī sā nagaraṃ pavisi, sakalaṃ nagaraṃ attānaṃ dassentī."

*

Exercise 25a, p193

Translate into English

1. "Te jalatṭhe talatṭhe ca
Bhujage'sītikoṭiyo
Saraṇesu ca sīlesu
Patiṭṭhāpesi Nāyako." - Mahāvamsa [Mahāvamsapāḷi,
Pathamapariccheda, Nāgadīpāgamana, ṃ62]
they / living in the water / living on the land / and 800 million
snakes [in] refuges / and / [in] moral practices caused to
establish / master

Kitaka:

jale + ṭhā + a = jalatṭha

thale + ṭhā + a = thalatṭha

bhuja + gamu + ra = bhujago
 nī + aka = nāyaka

The master caused to establish in refuges and in moral practices those 800 million serpents living in the water and on the land.

2. "Annado balado hoti;
 Vatthado hoti vaṇṇado;
 Yānado sukhado hoti;
 Dīpado hoti cakkhudo.
 So ca sabbadado hoti

Yo dadāti upassayaṃ." - S. i, 32 [Saṃyuttanikāyo,
 Sagāthāvaggo, 1. Devatāsamaṃyuttaṃ, 5. Ādittavaggo, 2.
 Kiṃdadasuttaṃ, ṃ42]

giver of food / giver of strength / is giver of clothing / is / giver
 of beauty giver of vehicle / giver of happiness / is giver of light
 / is / giver of eye he / and / giver of everything / is
 who / gives / house

Kitaka:

annaṃ + dā + a = annada
 balaṃ + dā + a = balada
 vatthaṃ + dā + a = vatthada
 vaṇṇaṃ + dā + a = vaṇṇada
 yānaṃ + dā + a = yānada
 sukhaṃ + dā + a = sukhada
 dīpaṃ + dā + a = dīpada
 cakkhuṃ + dā + a = cakkhuda
 sabbāṃ + dā + a = sabbada

The giver of food is the giver of strength
 The giver of clothing is the giver of beauty
 Giving a vehicle is giving comfort
 Giving light is giving sight
 He who gives a house is the giver of everything

3. "Ārāmaropā vanaropā

ye janā setukārakā,

Dhammaṭṭhā sīlasampannā

Te janā saggagāmino." - S. i, 33 [Saṃyuttanikāyo,

Sagāthāvaggo, 1. Devatāsaṃyuttaṃ, 5. Ādittavaggo, 7.

Vanaropasuttaṃ, ṃ47]

planter of a garden / planter of a forest / who / people / doer of
bridges / righteous / virtuous / they / people / one who goes to
heaven

Kitaka:

rup + e + a = ropa

kara + aka = kāraka

dhamme + ṭhā + a = dhammaṭṭha

People who plant gardens, forests and make bridges,
Living righteously and endowed with the morality,
Those are the people who go to heaven

4. "Gopuraṭṭhā tu Damiḷā

Khipiṃsu vividhā'yudhe;

Pakkaṃ ayogūḷaṅceva

Kathikaṅca silesikaṃ." - Mahāvamsa XXV, 30

[Mahāvamsapāḷi, Pañcavīsatisatima pariccheda, Duṭṭhagāmaṇi
vijayo, ṃ30]

stood on the gate-tower / then / Tamils / threw out / various
weapons / heated iron ball / and even boiling hot / and /
possessing an adhesive substance = gum

Kitaka:

gopure + ṭhā + a = gopuraṭṭha

The tamils stood on the gate-tower
And threw various weapons
A heated iron ball

And even boiling hot gum

5. Vanacārī pure āsiṃ
 Satataṃ vanakammiko,
 Patthodanaṃ gahetvāna
 Kammantaṃ agamāsahaṃ." - Apa. 376 [Khuddakanikāye,
 Therāpadānapāli, 42. bhaddālivaggo, 9.
 Patthodanadāyakatthera-apadānaṃ, 170]

wanderer in the forest / before / I was constantly / worker in the
 forest a pasata measuring of rice / having taken work / went / I

Kitaka:

vane + cara + a = vanacāra

Before I was a wanderer in the forest
 I constantly worked in the forest
 Having taken a measure of rice
 I went to my work

6. "Atīte bārāṇasiyaṃ brahmadatte rajjaṃ kārente bodhisatto
 kāsigāmake kumbhakārakule nibbattitvā kumbhakārakammaṃ
 katvā puttadāraṃ
 posesi." - 178th Jātaka [Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, 2. Dukanipāto, 3.
 Kalyāṇavaggo, [178] 8. Kacchapajātakavaṇṇanā]
 [in] past / [in] Baranasi / [in] Brahmadatta / [in] reigning /
 bodhisatta / Kasigamaka / [in] family of potter / having been
 born / work of a potter / having done / son and wife / supported

Taddhita:

kumbhaṃ + kara + ṇa = kumbhakāra

In the past when Brahmadatta was reigning in Baranasi, the
 Bodhisatta was born in Kasigamaka in the family of a potter,
 did the work of a potter and supported his wife and son.

7. "So araññato āgacchante mālākāre disvā thokaṃ thokaṃ phāṇitakhaṇḍaṃ datvā uḷuṅkena pānīyaṃ adāsi." - 4th Jātaka [Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, 1. Ekakanipāto, 1. Apaṇṇakavaggo, 4.

Cūḷasetṭhijātakavaṇṇanā]

he / [from] forest / coming / garland makers / having seen / little by little / a crystal of candy / having given / [with] spoon / water / gave

Having seen the garland makers coming from the forest, he gave them molasses little by little and [gave them] water with a spoon.

Taddhita:

mālaṃ + kara + ṇa = mālākāra

8. "Uyyānapālo tassa madhu-makkhitaṇṇesu paluddhabhāvaṃ ñatvā anukkamena attānaṃ dassesi." 14th Jātaka [Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, 1. Ekakanipāto, 2. Sīlavaggo, [14] 4.

Vātamiḡajātakavaṇṇanā]

gardener / his / [on] grass smeared with honey / allurement (state of enticement) / having found / gradually / himself / showed

Having found it (the deer) in a state of enticement on the grass smeared with honey, the gardener showed himself gradually.

Taddhita:

uyyānaṃ + pāla + a = uyyānapāla

9. "Mige anto pavitṭhe dvāraṃ pidaḡiṃsu. Migo manusse disvā kampaṃāno maraṇabhayatajjito antonivesanaṅgaṇe ādhāvati paridhāvati." Ibid.

[in] deer / inside / [in] entered / door / closed / deer / men / having seen / trembling / frightened from fear of death / [in] inner court / runs here and there / runs around

When the deer entered they closed the door. The deer saw the men, trembling and afraid to die it ran around here and there inside the inner court.

Taddhita:

kampa + māna = kampamāna

pa + vis + ta = pavitṭha

tajj + ta = tajjita

10. "Dinakare atthaṅgacchante nisākare ca uđente raṭṭhassa pālako, Buddhassa sāvako, mahārājā yācakānaṃ mahādānaṃ adāsi."

[in] sun / [in] setting / [in] moon / and / [in] rising / [of] country / protector / [of] Buddha / disciple / great king / [to] beggars / great alms / gave

When the sun was setting and the moon was rising, the Great King and protector of the country, a disciple of the Buddha, gave great alms to the beggars.

Taddhita:

dinaṃ + kara + a = dinakara

nisaṃ + kara + a = nisākara

su + aka = sāvaka

pāla + aka = pālaka

yāca + aka = yācaka

Exercise 25b, p195

Translate into Pali using primary derivatives

1. Potters, garland-makers, carpenters, goldsmiths and other artisans lived in olden days not inside the cities but in suburbs outside them.

kumbhakārā / mālākārā / rathakārā / suvaṇṇakārā / aññā / sippino / na / anto / nagaresu / pana / bahi / te / upanagaresu / purā / vihariṃsu

Kumbhakārā ca mālākārā ca rathakārā ca suvaṇṇakārā ca aññā sippino na anto nagaresu pana bahi te upanagaresu purā vihariṃsu.

2. All beings, who live in land or in water, are not able to support their lives without food.

sabbā / sattā / ye / viharanti / thale / vā / jale / honti /
 asamatthā / bharituṃ / tesam / jīvitāni / vinā / bhattaṃ
 Sabbā sattā, ye thale vā jale vā viharanti, (te) vinā bhattaṃ
 (tesam) jīvitāni bharituṃ asamatthā honti.

3. Those who give food, clothes and other things to the beggars, are praised by the other people living in those districts.

te / ye / denti / āhāraṃ / vatthaṃ / ca / aññāni / bhaṇḍāni /
 yācakānaṃ / honti / abhitthutā / aññehi / manussehi / vasantehi
 / tesu / padesesu

Ye yācakānaṃ āhāraṃ ca vatthaṃ ca aññāni bhaṇḍāni denti, te
 tesu padesesu vasantehi aññehi manussehi abhitthutā honti.

4. The Blessed One sat on a jewelled throne, given by the Nāga chiefs of Ceylon, when He visited the island.

bhagavā / nisīdi / maṇipallaṅke / dinne / nāgindehi / laṅkāya /
 (tamhi) / upabbajite / dīpaṃ
 (Tamhi) dīpaṃ upabbajite bhagavā laṅkāya nāgindehi dinne
 maṇipallaṅke nisīdi.

5. On the next day, when the priests entered the village, they saw that the hall had not been swept, the mats had not been spread, and the drinking water had not been placed.

suve / brahmaṇesu / pavisitesu / gāmaṃ / te / passaṃsu /
 sālāṃ / na / sammajjitaṃ / kilaṅje / na / atthate / ca /
 udakaṃ / na / ṭhapitaṃ

Suve, brahmaṇesu gāmaṃ pavisitesu, te na sammajjitaṃ sālāṃ
 ca na atthate kilaṅje ca na ṭhapitaṃ udakaṃ passaṃsu.

6. "But now, surrounded by her children and her children's children, she walks singing round and round the building."

pana / idāni / parikkhittā / tassā / dārakehi / ca / tassā /
 dārakānaṃ / dārakehi / sā / carati / gāyantā / parisamantato /
 gehaṃ

"Pana idāni, (tassā) dārahehi ca (tassā) dārakānaṃ
dārahehi parikkhittā, sā parisamantato gehaṃ gāyantā
carati."

7. "When Visākhā heard the word 'saints' she was greatly
delighted...

Visākhāyaṃ / sute / vacaṃ / arahanto / sā / ahosi / pamuditā
"Sute vacaṃ 'arahanto'ti Visākhāyaṃ, sā pamuditā (ahosi)..."

But when she came to the place where they were eating, and
beheld them, she was angry with the treasurer."

pana / tassam / āgamma / yattha..tatha / te / ahosum /
khādantā / diṭṭhe / (te) / sā / kuppi / bhaṇḍāgārikena
Pana yattha te khādantā ahosum tattha āgamma diṭṭhe tassam,
sā bhaṇḍāgārikena kuppi."

8. "Long ago, Ānanda, there was a king, by name Mahā-
Sudassana, a king of kings... lord of the four quarters of the
earth, conqueror, the protector of his people."

atīte / ānanda / āsi / rājā / nāma / mahāsudassana / rājā /
raññaṃ / adhipati / catassannaṃ / disānaṃ / vasudhāya / jetā /
pāletā / tassa / manussānaṃ

"Atīte, ānanda, rājā nāma mahāsudassana raññaṃ rājā
(āsi)... vasudhāya catassannaṃ disānaṃ adhipati jetā
tassa manussānaṃ pāletā."

9. "There they passed the day in paying honour, reverence,
respect and homage to the remains of the Exalted One with
dancing and hymns, and music, and with garlands and
perfumes;

tattha / te / vītināmesuṃ / divasaṃ / sakkarontā / garukarontā /
mānentā / pūjentā / sarīraṃ / bhagavato / naccehi / ca / gītehi /
ca / vādītena / ca / mālāhi / ca / vāsehi

"Tattha te naccehi ca gītehi ca vādītena ca mālāhi ca vāsehi ca
bhagavato sarīraṃ sakkarontā garukarontā mānentā pūjentā
divasaṃ vītināmesuṃ;

and in making canopies."
 ca / karontā / vitānāni
 vitānāni ca karontā."

10. "When he had thus spoken the venerable Ānanda said to the wanderer Subhadda:
 tasmim̐ / evaṃ / vutte / āyasmā / ānando / āha / paribbājakam̐ /
 subhaddam̐
 "Evaṃ vutte (tasmim̐) āyasmā ānando paribbājakam̐
 subhaddam̐ āha:

Enough, friend Subhadda, trouble not the Tathāgata.
 alaṃ / samma / subhadda / vihesesi / na / tathāgataṃ
 Alaṃ, samma subhadda, vihesesi na tathāgataṃ.

The Exalted One is weary."
 bhagavā / hoti / kilanto
 Bhagavā kilanto hoti."

*

Exercise 26a, p203 Translate into English

1. "Raññā pana vandite bhagavantaṃ avanditvā ṭhātum samattho nāma ekasākiyopi nāhosi." - J. Nidāna [Khuddakanikāye, Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, Nidānakathā, 3. Santikenidānakathā]
 [by] king / but / [in] paid homage / Buddha / having not paid homage / to stand / able to / name / certainly one belonging to the Sakya race / was not

Kitaka:
 avanda + i + tvā = avanditvā
 vanda + ta = vandita

ṭhā + tuṃ = ṭhātuṃ

When (the Blessed One) was worshipped by the king, there wasn't a single Sakiyan who was able to stay without worshipping the Blessed One.

2. Rājā samvigghadayo hatthena sātakaṃ saṅṭhapento turitaturitaṃ nikkhamitvā vegena gantvā bhagavato purato ṭhatvā āha: "Kiṃ ettakānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ na sakkā bhattaṃ laddhun'ti saññaṃ karitthā ? ti." - Ibid.

king / agitated heart/ [with] hand / clothe / adjusting / quickly / having gone out / speedily / having gone / [of] Buddha / in front of / having stood / said / why / [of] so much / [of] monks / not / able / rice / to receive / thought

Kitaka:

ṭhā + tvā = ṭhatvā

ni + kam + i + tvā = nikkhamitvā

gamu + tvā = gantvā

labha + tuṃ = laddhuṃ

The king, his heart agitated, adjusted his clothes with his hand, went out quickly, stood in front of the Buddha and said "Why have you thought it (would be) impossible for so many monks to get rice?"

3." Andhabālapitaraṃ nissāya evarūpaṃ buddhaṃ upasaṅkamtivā ... dānaṃ vā dātuṃ dhammaṃ vā sotuṃ nālatthaṃ ... aññaṃ kattabbaṃ natthi"ti manameva pasādesi." -

Dh. A. i, 27 [Khuddakanikāye, 1. Yamakavaggo, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 2. Maṭṭhakuṇḍalīvattu]

very foolish father / because of / such / Buddha / having approached / alms / or / to give / or / to hear / I did not get / other / fit to be done / there is no / mind / made peaceful

Kitaka:

nīhari + tabba = nīharitabba
 pavis+ tabba = pavesetabba
 dā + tabba = dātabba

Because of a very foolish father, I didn't get a chance to approach such an Awakened Being and offer (him) alms or listen to the Dhamma. There's nothing else that can be done. So he professed faith mentally."

4."Bhikkhū tassa gharadvārena gacchantā taṃ saddaṃ sutvā ... vihāraṃ gantvā satthu santike nisinnā evamaḥamsu." - Ibid [Khuddakanikāye, 1. Yamakavaggo, Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā, 10. Cundasūkarikavatthu]

monks / his / [through] house door / going / this / sound /
 having heard / monastery / having gone / teacher / close / sat
 down / thus said

Kitaka:

su + tvā = sutvā
 gamu + tvā = gantvā
 ni + sada + i + na = nisinna

The monks went through his house-doors, heard that sound...went to the monastery, sat down close to the Buddha and said thus.

5."Tato so tatiye vasse
 Nāgindo Maṇiakkhiko
 Upasaṅkamma sambuddhaṃ
 Saha saṅghaṃ nimantayi." - Mahāvamsa i, 71 [Mahāvamsapāḷi,
 Pathamapariccheda, Kalyāṇāgamaṇaṃ, ṃ71]

thereupon / he / [in] third / [in] year
 Naga chief / having gem eyes
 having approached / Omniscient One
 with / community of monks / invited

Kitaka:

upa + sam + kamu + ya = upasaṅkamma

Thereupon the Naga chief with gem like eyes
Approached the Omniscient One in the third year
and invited him with the community of monks

6. "Bhūsāpetvāna nagaraṃ

Gantvā saṅghaṃ nimantiya,

Gharaṃ netvāna bhojetvā

Datvā sāmaṇakaṃ bahuṃ:

Satthārā desita dhammo

Kittako ? ti apucchatha." - Ibid. V. 76 [Mahāvamsapāḷi,

Pañcama pariccheda, Sāsanappavesa, ṃ78]

having caused to be decorated / city

having gone / community of monks / having invited

house / having led / having fed

having given / things that are suitable for the use of monks / a
lot [by] Buddha / expounded / dhamma

how much / asked

Taddhita:

gamu + tvā = gantvā

ni + mant + ya = nimantiya

dā + tvā = tvā

dis + e + ta = desita

Having made the city decorated,
having gone to the community of monks and invited them,
they led them to the house and fed them,
gave a lot of things that are suitable for the use of monks,
and asked: "How much of the Dhamma has been preached by
the Buddha?"

7. "Bhavanā abhinikkhamma

Addasaṃ Lokanāyakaṃ." - Apa [Khuddakanikāye,

Therāpadānapāḷi, (dutiyo
bhāgo), 48. Naḷamālivaggo, 2. Maṇipūjakatthera-apadānaṃ]
[from] dwelling place / having come out
I saw / Lord of the World

Having come out of my dwelling place
I saw the Lord of the World

Taddhita:
abhi + kamu + ya = abhinikkhamma

8."Sacāyaṃ putto tumhe paṭicca jāto, ākāse tiṭṭhatu, no ce,
bhūmiyaṃ patitvā maratū ti." J. Kaṭṭhahāri [Khuddakanikāye,
Jātaka-aṭṭhakathā, 1. Ekakanipāto, 1. Apaṇṇakavaggo, 7.
Kaṭṭhahārijātakavaṇṇanā]

If this / son / you (plur.) / because of / is born / [on] sky / stand
/ if not / [on] earth / having fallen / die

If this son is born because because of you, stand in the sky, if
not, fall on the earth and die.

Taddhita:
pat + i + tvā = patitvā

9. Vivicceva kāmehi vivicca akusalehi dhammehi
paṭhamajjhānaṃ upasampajja viharati.
Having separated / only / [from] pleasure / having separated /
[from] unwholesome / [from] things / first Jhana / having
attained / dwells
He separated himself from sensual pleasure and from
unwholesome things, attained the first Jhana and dwelled in it.

Taddhita:
vi + vit + ya = vivicca
upa + saṃ + pad + ya = upasampajja

10. "Sabbe saṅgama mantetvā
Māḷaṃ kubbanti Satthuno." Apa. 56 [Khuddakanikāye,
Therāpadānapāḷi, (paṭhamo bhāgo), 2. Sihāsaniyavaggo, 2.
Ekattambhikātthera-apadānaṃ,
ṃ14]

all / having gathered together / having consulted
garland / do / [for] Master
Having all gathered together and discussed
they made a garland for the Master

Taddhita:

mant + e + tvā = mantetvā

saṃ + gamu + ya = saṅgama

